# Service Availability<sup>™</sup> Forum Application Interface Specification

Notification Service

SAI-AIS-NTF-A.03.01



This specification was reissued on **September 30, 2011** under the Artistic License 2.0. The technical contents and the version remain the same as in the original specification.



SERVICE AVAILABILITY™ FORUM SPECIFICATION LICENSE AGREEMENT	1
The Service Availability <sup>™</sup> Forum Application Interface Specification (the "Package") found at the URL http://www.saforum.org is generally made available by the Service Availability Forum (the "Copyright Holder") for use in developing products that are compatible with the standards provided in the Specification. The terms and conditions which govern the use of the Package are covered by the Artistic License 2.0 of the Perl Foundation, which is reproduced here.	
The Artistic License 2.0	5
Copyright (c) 2000-2006, The Perl Foundation.	
Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.	
Preamble	
This license establishes the terms under which a given free software Package may be copied, modified, distributed, and/or redistributed.	10
The intent is that the Copyright Holder maintains some artistic control over the development of that Package while still keeping the Package available as open source and free software.	10
You are always permitted to make arrangements wholly outside of this license directly with the Copyright Holder of a given Package. If the terms of this license do not permit the full use that you propose to make of the Package, you should contact the Copyright Holder and seek a different licensing arrangement.	
Definitions	15
"Copyright Holder" means the individual(s) or organization(s) named in the copyright notice for the entire Package.	15
"Contributor" means any party that has contributed code or other material to the Package, in accordance with the Copyright Holder's procedures.	
"You" and "your" means any person who would like to copy, distribute, or modify the Package.	
"Package" means the collection of files distributed by the Copyright Holder, and derivatives of that collection and/or of those files. A given Package may consist of either the Standard Version, or a Modified Version.	20
"Distribute" means providing a copy of the Package or making it accessible to anyone else, or in the case of a company or organization, to others outside of your company or organization.	
"Distributor Fee" means any fee that you charge for Distributing this Package or providing support for this Package to another party. It does not mean licensing fees.	
"Standard Version" refers to the Package if it has not been modified, or has been modified only in ways explicitly requested by the Copyright Holder.	25
"Modified Version" means the Package, if it has been changed, and such changes were not explicitly requested by the Copyright Holder.	_0
"Original License" means this Artistic License as Distributed with the Standard Version of the Package, in its current version or as it may be modified by The Perl Foundation in the future.	
"Source" form means the source code, documentation source, and configuration files for the Package.	
"Compiled" form means the compiled bytecode, object code, binary, or any other form resulting from mechanical transformation or translation of the Source form.	30
Permission for Use and Modification Without Distribution	
(1) You are permitted to use the Standard Version and create and use Modified Versions for any purpose without restriction, provided that you do not Distribute the Modified Version.	
Permissions for Redistribution of the Standard Version	
(2) You may Distribute verbatim copies of the Source form of the Standard Version of this Package in any medium without restriction, either gratis or for a Distributor Fee, provided that you duplicate all of the original copyright notices and associated disclaimers. At your discretion, such verbatim copies may or may not include a Compiled form of the Package.	35
(3) You may apply any bug fixes, portability changes, and other modifications made available from the Copyright Holder. The resulting Package will still be considered the Standard Version, and as such will be subject to the Original License.	
Distribution of Modified Versions of the Package as Source	
(4) You may Distribute your Modified Version as Source (either gratis or for a Distributor Fee, and with or without a Compiled form of the Modified Version) provided that you clearly document how it differs from the Standard Version, including, but not limited to, documenting any non-standard features, executables, or modules, and provided that you do at least ONE of the following:	40

(a) make the Modified Version available to the Copyright Holder of the Standard Version, under the Original License, so that the Copyright Holder may include your modifications in the Standard Version.

(b) ensure that installation of your Modified Version does not prevent the user installing or running the Standard Version. In addition, the Modified Version must bear a name that is different from the name of the Standard Version.

(c) allow anyone who receives a copy of the Modified Version to make the Source form of the Modified Version available to others under

(i) the Original License or

(ii) a license that permits the licensee to freely copy, modify and redistribute the Modified Version using the same licensing terms that apply to the copy that the licensee received, and requires that the Source form of the Modified Version, and of any works derived from it, be made freely available in that license fees are prohibited but Distributor Fees are allowed.

### Distribution of Compiled Forms of the Standard Version or Modified Versions without the Source

(5) You may Distribute Compiled forms of the Standard Version without the Source, provided that you include complete instructions on how to get the Source of the Standard Version. Such instructions must be valid at the time of your distribution. If these instructions, at any time while you are carrying out such distribution, become invalid, you must provide new instructions on demand or cease further distribution.

If you provide valid instructions or cease distribution within thirty days after you become aware that the instructions are invalid, then you do not forfeit any of your rights under this license.

(6) You may Distribute a Modified Version in Compiled form without the Source, provided that you comply with Section 4 with respect to the Source of the Modified Version.

### Aggregating or Linking the Package

(7) You may aggregate the Package (either the Standard Version or Modified Version) with other packages and Distribute the resulting aggregation provided that you do not charge a licensing fee for the Package. Distributor Fees are permitted, and licensing fees for other components in the aggregation are permitted. The terms of this license apply to the use and Distribution of the Standard or Modified Versions as included in the aggregation.

(8) You are permitted to link Modified and Standard Versions with other works, to embed the Package in a larger work of your own, or to build stand-alone binary or bytecode versions of applications that include the Package, and Distribute the result without restriction, provided the result does not expose a direct interface to the Package.

### Items That are Not Considered Part of a Modified Version

(9) Works (including, but not limited to, modules and scripts) that merely extend or make use of the Package, do not, by themselves, cause the Package to be a Modified Version. In addition, such works are not considered parts of the Package itself, and are not subject to the terms of this license.

### **General Provisions**

(10) Any use, modification, and distribution of the Standard or Modified Versions is governed by this Artistic License. By using, modifying or distributing the Package, you accept this license. Do not use, modify, or distribute the Package, if you do not accept this license.

(11) If your Modified Version has been derived from a Modified Version made by someone other than you, you are nevertheless required to ensure that your Modified Version complies with the requirements of this license.

(12) This license does not grant you the right to use any trademark, service mark, tradename, or logo of the Copyright Holder.

(13) This license includes the non-exclusive, worldwide, free-of-charge patent license to make, have made, use, offer to sell, sell, import and otherwise transfer the Package with respect to any patent claims licensable by the Copyright Holder that are necessarily infringed by the Package. If you institute patent litigation (including a cross-claim or counterclaim) against any party alleging that the Package constitutes direct or contributory patent infringement, then this Artistic License to you shall terminate on the date that such litigation is filed.

(14) Disclaimer of Warranty:

THE PACKAGE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS' AND WITHOUT ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES. THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT ARE DISCLAIMED TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY YOUR LOCAL LAW. UNLESS REQUIRED BY LAW, NO COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTOR WILL BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THE PACKAGE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

35

40



20

1

5

10

15

25



# **Table of Contents**

# Notification Service <sup>1</sup>

1 Document Introduction	11
1.1 Document Purpose     1.2 AIS Documents Organization	
1.3 History	
1.3.1 New Topics	
1.3.2 Clarifications	
1.3.3 Deleted Topics	<sup>14</sup> 10
1.3.4 Other Changes	15
1.3.5 Superseded and Superseding Functions	
1.3.6 Changes in Return Values of API and Administrative Functions	
1.4 References	17
1.5 How to Provide Feedback on the Specification	18
1.6 How to Join the Service Availability <sup>™</sup> Forum	18 15
1.7 Additional Information	19
1.7.1 Member Companies	19
1.7.2 Press Materials	19
2 Overview	21 20
2.1 Users of the Notification Service Library	23
2.1.1 Producer	23
2.1.2 Consumer	
2.1.2.1 Subscriber	05
2.1.2.2 Reader	20
2.2 Notification Service	
2.2.1 Notification Service Library	
2.2.2 Notification Server	
2.2.3 Transport Service	
2.3 Log Service	24 30
3 Notification Service API	25
3.1 Notifications	25
3.2 Notification Filters	
	25 35
3.3.1 Alarm Notification	
	26
3.3.3 Object Create/Delete and Attribute Change Notifications	26
3.3.4 Security Alarm Notification	
3.3.5 Miscellaneous Notification	
	27
3.4.1 Event Type	27
3.4.2 Notification Object	



3.4.3 Notifying Object	.28 1
3.4.4 Notification Class Identifier	
3.4.5 Notification Identifier	
3.4.6 Correlated Notifications	
3.4.7 Event Time	
3.4.8 Additional Text	0
3.4.9 Additional Information	
3.5 Notification-Specific Parameters	
3.5.1 Alarm	
3.5.1.1 Probable Cause	31
3.5.1.2 Specific Problems	
3.5.1.3 Perceived Severity	
3.5.1.4 Trend Indication	
3.5.1.5 Threshold Information	
3.5.1.6 Monitored Attributes	.32
3.5.1.7 Proposed Repair Actions	.32 15
3.5.2 State Change	.33
3.5.2.1 Source Indicator	
3.5.2.2 Changed State Attribute List	
3.5.2.2.1 Attribute Identifier.	
3.5.2.2 Old Attribute Value.	
3.5.2.2.3 New Attribute Value	
3.5.3 Object Creation/Deletion	
3.5.3.1 Source Indicator	
3.5.3.2 Attribute List 3.5.3.2.1 Attribute Identifier.	
3.5.3.2.1 Attribute Identifier	
3.5.4 Attribute Change	
3.5.4.1 Source Indicator	
3.5.4.2 Changed Attribute List	
3.5.4.2.1 Attribute Identifier.	
3.5.4.2.2 Old Attribute Value.	
3.5.4.2.3 New Attribute Value	35
3.5.5 Security Alarm	
3.5.5.1 Security Alarm Cause	
3.5.5.2 Security Alarm Severity	.35
3.5.5.3 Security Alarm Detector	
3.5.5.4 Service User	
3.5.5.5 Service Provider	
3.5.6 Miscellaneous	.36
3.6 Notification Delivery Characteristics	
3.6.1 Discarded Notifications	
3.7 Filtering in the Subscriber API and Reader API	40
3.8 Notification Suppression	41
3.8.1 Static Notification Suppression	.43 40
3.9 Semantic Identification of Notification Elements	
3.10 Internationalization Issues	45



3.11 API Design Goals	46	1
3.12 Unavailability of the Notification Service API on a Non-Member Node		
3.12.1 A Member Node Leaves or Rejoins the Cluster Membership		
3.12.2 Guidelines for Notification Service Implementers		
3.13 Include File and Library Name		5
3.14 Type Definitions		0
3.14.1 Handles		
3.14.1.1 SaNtfHandleT		
3.14.1.2 SaNtfNotificationHandleT		
3.14.1.3 SaNtfNotificationFilterHandleT		40
3.14.1.4 SaNtfReadHandleT		10
3.14.2 SaNtfCallbacksT_3		
3.14.3 SaNtfNotificationTypeT		
3.14.4 SaNtfEventTypeT		
3.14.5 SaNtfEventTypeBitmapT	51	
3.14.6 Notification Object	51	15
3.14.7 Notifying Object		
3.14.8 SaNtfClassIdT		
3.14.9 SaServicesT		
3.14.10 SaNtfElementIdT		
3.14.11 SaNtfIdentifierT		20
3.14.12 SaNtfCorrelationIdsT		20
3.14.13 Event Time		
3.14.14 SaNtfValueTypeT	54	
3.14.15 SaNtfValueT		
3.14.16 Additional Text		
3.14.17 SaNtfAdditionalInfoT		25
3.14.18 SaNtfProbableCauseT		
3.14.19 SaNtfSpecificProblemT		
3.14.20 SaNtfSeverityT	59	
3.14.21 SaNtfSeverityTrendT		
3.14.22 SaNtfThresholdInformationT		30
3.14.23 SaNtfProposedRepairActionT		
3.14.24 SaNtfSourceIndicatorT		
3.14.25 SaNtfStateChangeT_3		
3.14.26 SaNtfAttributeT		
3.14.27 SaNtfAttributeChangeT		35
3.14.28 SaNtfServiceUserT		35
3.14.29 SaNtfSecurityAlarmDetectorT	63	
3.14.30 SaNtfNotificationHeaderT		
3.14.31 SaNtfObjectCreateDeleteNotificationT		
3.14.32 SaNtfAttributeChangeNotificationT		
3.14.33 SaNtfStateChangeNotificationT_3		40
3.14.34 SaNtfAlarmNotificationT	67	
3.14.35 SaNtfSecurityAlarmNotificationT		
3.14.36 SaNtfMiscellaneousNotificationT		



3.14.37 Default Variable Notification Data Size	68 1
3.14.37 Default Variable Notification Data Size	
3.14.39 SaNtfNotificationFilterHeaderT	
3.14.40 SaNtfObjectCreateDeleteNotificationFilterT	
3.14.41 SaNtfAttributeChangeNotificationFilterT	
3.14.42 SaNtfStateChangeNotificationFilterT 2	0
3.14.43 SaNtfAlarmNotificationFilterT	
3.14.44 SaNtfSecurityAlarmNotificationFilterT	
3.14.45 SaNtfMiscellaneousNotificationFilterT	
3.14.46 SaNtfSearchModeT	74
3.14.47 SaNtfSearchCriteriaT	10
3.14.48 SaNtfSearchDirectionT	
3.14.49 SaNtfNotificationTypeFilterHandlesT_3	75 75
3.14.50 SaNtfNotificationsT_3	76 76
3.14.51 SaNtfStateT	
3.14.52 SaNtfStaticFilterStateT	
3.14.53 SaNtfSubscriberStateT	
3.14.54 Limit Enumeration	
3.14.55 SaNtfNotificationMinorIdT	
3.15 Library Life Cycle	
3.15.1 saNtfInitialize_3()	70
3.15.2 saNtfSelectionObjectGet()	
3.15.3 saNtfDispatch()	
3.15.4 saNtfFinalize()	
3.16 Operations of the Producer API	
3.16.1 saNtfObjectCreateDeleteNotificationAllocate()	
3.16.2 saNtfAttributeChangeNotificationAllocate()	· ) L
3.16.3 saNtfStateChangeNotificationAllocate_3()	
3.16.4 saNtfAlarmNotificationAllocate()	94
3.16.5 saNtfSecurityAlarmNotificationAllocate()	
3.16.6 saNtfMiscellaneousNotificationAllocate()	
3.16.7 saNtfPtrValAllocate()	
3.16.8 saNtfArrayValAllocate()	
3.16.9 saNtfIdentifierAllocate()	
3.16.10 saNtfNotificationSend() and saNtfNotificationSendWithId()	
3.16.11 saNtfNotificationFree()	
3.16.12 SaNtfStaticSuppressionFilterSetCallbackT 3	12
3.16.13 saNtfVariableDataSizeGet()	
3.17 Consumer Operations	
3.17.1 Common Consumer Operations	17
3.17.1.1 saNtfLocalizedMessageGet()	
3.17.1.2 saNtfLocalizedMessageFree_2()	
3.17.1.3 saNtfPtrValGet()	
3.17.1.4 saNtfArrayValGet()	23
3.17.1.5 saNtfObjectCreateDeleteNotificationFilterAllocate()	
3.17.1.6 saNtfAttributeChangeNotificationFilterAllocate()	



3.17.2 saNtfStateChangeNotificationFilterAllocate_2()	129	1
3.17.3 saNtfAlarmNotificationFilterAllocate()	132	
3.17.4 saNtfSecurityAlarmNotificationFilterAllocate()	134	
3.17.4.1 saNtfMiscellaneousNotificationFilterAllocate()	137	
3.17.4.2 saNtfNotificationFilterFree()		5
3.17.5 Operations of the Subscriber API		-
3.17.5.1 saNtfNotificationSubscribe_3()		
3.17.5.2 saNtfNotificationUnsubscribe_2()		
3.17.5.3 SaNtfNotificationCallbackT_3 3.17.5.4 SaNtfNotificationDiscardedCallbackT	140	
3.17.6 Operations of the Reader API		10
3.17.6.1 saNtfNotificationReadInitialize_3()		10
3.17.6.2 saNtfNotificationReadNext 3()		
3.17.6.3 saNtfNotificationReadFinalize()		
4 Notification Service UML Information Model	157	
4.1 DN Format for Notification Service UML Classes	157	15
4.2 Notification Service UML Classes		
5 Notification Service Administration API	161	
5.1 Notification Service Administration API Model	161	20
5.1.1 Notification Service Administration API Basics	161	
5.2 Include File and Library Name	161	
5.3 Type Definitions	161	
5.3.1 SaNtfAdminOperationIdT		
5.4 Notification Service Administration API		25
5.4.1 SA_NTF_ADMIN_ACTIVATE_STATIC_SUPPRESSION_FILTER	162	
5.4.2 SA_NTF_ADMIN_DEACTIVATE_STATIC_SUPPRESSION_FILTER	163	
6 Alarms and Notifications	165	
6.1 Setting Common Attributes	165	30
6.2 Notification Service Notifications		
6.2.1 Notification Service Alarms		
6.2.2 Notification Service State Change Notifications		
6.2.2.1 Static Suppression Filter Activated		
6.2.2.2 Static Suppression Filter Deactivated		35
6.2.2.3 Subscriber Consuming Too Slowly	169	55
6.2.2.4 Subscriber Consumes Fast Enough	171	
Appendix A Trap OID Mapping	173	
Appendix B Internationalization	175	40
Appendix C API Usage Examples	179	



C.1 Producer Side (Example Function) – Object Create/Delete Notification	1
C.2 Producer Side (Example Function) – Attribute Change Notification	
C.3 Producer Side (Example Function) – State Change Notification	
C.4 Producer Side (Example Function) – Alarm Notification	
C.5 Producer Side (Example Function) – Security Alarm Notification	5
C.6 Consumer Side (Example Function) – Subscribe for Notifications	
C.7 Consumer Side (Example Function) – Read Logged Notifications. 203	
Index of Definitions	
	10

# **List of Figures**

Figure 1: Entities Related to the Notification Service	15
Figure 2: UML Class Diagram	

# **List of Tables**

Table 1: Superseded Functions and Type Definitions in Version A.03.01    16	20
Table 2: Changes in Return Values of API and Administrative Functions    17	
Table 3: Common Parameters of Alarms and Notification    27	
Table 4: Specific Parameters of an Alarm    31	
Table 5: Specific Parameters of a State Change Notification.    33	
Table 6: Specific Parameters of an Object Create Notification    34	25
Table 7: Specific Parameters of an Attribute Change Notification    34	
Table 8: Specific Parameters of a Security Alarm    35	
Table 9: Properties of Header Elements    108	
Table 10: Properties of Elements in Object Create/Delete Notifications    108	
Table 11: Properties of Elements in Attribute Value Change Notifications.    109	30
Table 12: Properties of Elements in State Change Notifications    109	
Table 13: Properties of Elements in Alarms    110	
Table 14: Properties of Elements in Security Alarms.    110	
Table 15: DN Formats for Objects of Notification Service Classes    157	
Table 16: Static Suppression Filter Activated Notification    167	35
Table 17: Static Suppression Filter Deactivated Notification    168	
Table 18: Subscriber Consuming Too Slowly Notification    169	
Table 19: Subscriber Consumes Fast Enough Notification    172	
Table 20: Trap OID Mapping Table    173	
Table 21: Internationalization Mapping Table    176	40
Table 22: Mapping Keywords to Notification Parameters    177	



1	Document Introduction	1
1.1	Document Purpose	
	This document defines the Notification Service of the Application Interface Specifica- tion (AIS) of the Service Availability <sup>™</sup> Forum. It is intended for use by implementers of the Application Interface Specification and by application developers who use the Application Interface Specification to develop applications. The AIS is defined in the C programming language and requires substantial knowledge of the C programming language.	5 10
	Typically, the Service Availability <sup>™</sup> Forum Application Interface Specification will be used in conjunction with the Service Availability <sup>™</sup> Forum Hardware Platform Interface (HPI).	15
1 2	AIS Documents Organization	15
1.4		
	The Application Interface Specification is organized into several volumes. For a list of all Application Interface Specification documents, refer to the SA Forum Overview document ([1]).	20
1.3	B History	
	Previous releases of the Notification Service specification:	
	(1) SAI-AIS-NTF-A.01.01	25
	(2) SAI-AIS-NTF-A.02.01	
	This section presents the changes of the current release, SAI-AIS-NTF-A.03.01, with respect to the SAI-AIS-NTF-A.02.01 release. Editorial changes that do not change semantics or syntax of the described interfaces are not mentioned.	30
1.3	.1 New Topics	
	⇒ According to the A.02.01 Notification Service specification, notification producers are alerted when an entire notification type is suppressed. The A.03.01 version of	35

- a particular event type are suppressed. This enhancement has led to the following changes to the specification:
- Replacement of the SaNtfNotificationTypeBitsT enumeration with the SaNtfEventTypeBitmapT enumeration (see Section 3.14.5 on page 51). 40 This replacement has induced a few changes to Appendix C.

this specification has been changed to inform producers when all notifications of



<ul> <li>Replacement of the SaNtfStaticSuppressionFilterSetCallbackT function with the SaNtfStaticSuppressionFilterSetCallbackT_3 function (see Section 3.16.12 on page 113), as in the A.03.01 version the parameter eventTypeBitmapT is used instead of notificationTypeBitmap.</li> </ul>	1
<ul> <li>As a consequence of the preceding change, the SaNtfCallbacksT_3 type (see Section 3.14.2 on page 49) has replaced SaNtfCallbacksT_2. This change has also led to the replacement of the saNtfInitialize_2() func- tion with saNtfInitialize_3 (see Section 3.15.1 on page 78).</li> </ul>	- 10
<ul> <li>The saNtfFilterIsActive attribute of the SaNtfStaticFilter (see Section 4.2 on page 157) class is now a persistent runtime attribute.</li> </ul>	10
⇒ The miscellaneous notification type has been introduced to allow AIS Services and applications to generate notifications for events that do not directly map to the notification types provided in the A.02.01 version of the Notification Service. To support this new notification type, the following changes have been made to the specification:	15
<ul> <li>Definition of miscellaneous notification in the new Section 3.3.5 on page 26.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Specification of possible values of the event type for the miscellaneous notifi- cation in Section 3.4.1 on page 27.</li> </ul>	20
<ul> <li>Introduction of Section 3.5.6 on page 36 on specific parameters of the miscel laneous notification.</li> </ul>	-
<ul> <li>Extension of Section 3.8 on page 41 and Section 3.8.1 on page 43 to state that notification suppression is also supported for a miscellaneous notification</li> </ul>	. 25
<ul> <li>Addition of a field to the SaNtfNotificationTypeT type definition (Section 3.14.3 on page 49), and addition of fields to the newly introduced SaNtfEventTypeBitmapT type (Section 3.14.5 on page 51).</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Extension of the SaNtfEventTypeT enumeration in Section 3.14.4 on page 49.</li> </ul>	30
<ul> <li>Definition of the SaNtfMiscellaneousNotificationT type in Section 3.14.36 on page 68.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Definition of the SaNtfMiscellaneousNotificationFilterT type in Section 3.14.45 on page 74.</li> </ul>	35
<ul> <li>Replacement of the SaNtfNotificationTypeFilterHandlesT type with the SaNtfNotificationTypeFilterHandlesT_3 type (see Section 3.14.49 on page 75) to include the miscellaneous filter handle.</li> </ul>	I



<ul> <li>Replacement of the SaNtfNotificationsT type with the SaNtfNotificationsT_3 type due to the introduction of a new field (see Section 3.14.50 on page 76). This modification has implied, in turn, the replacement of the SaNtfNotificationCallbackT function with the SaNtfNotificationCallbackT_3 function (see Section 3.17.5.3 on page 146) and the replacement of the saNtfNotificationReadNext() function with the saNtfNotificationReadNext_3() function (see Section 3.17.6.2 on page 153.</li> </ul>	1
<ul> <li>Definition of the saNtfMiscellaneousNotificationAllocate() func- tion in Section 3.16.6 on page 99 to allocate memory for a miscellaneous not fication.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Definition of the saNtfMiscellaneousNotificationFilterAllocate() function in Section 3.17.4.1 on page 137 to allocate memory for a miscellaneous notifica- tion filter.</li> </ul>	15 a-
<ul> <li>Replacement of the saNtfNotificationSubscribe() function with the saNtfNotificationSubscribe_3 function (see Section 3.17.5.1 on page 141) due to the previously mentioned replacement of the SaNtfNotificationTypeFilterHandlesT type with the SaNtfNotificationTypeFilterHandlesT_3 type.</li> </ul>	20
<ul> <li>Replacement of the saNtfNotificationReadInitialize_2() function with the saNtfNotificationReadInitialize_3 function (see Section 3.17.6.1 on page 149) due to the previously mentioned replacement of the SaNtfNotificationTypeFilterHandlesT type with the SaNtfNotificationTypeFilterHandlesT_3 type.</li> </ul>	05
<ul> <li>Definition of the SaNtfMiscellaneousFilterElementSet object class, shown in FIGURE 2 in Section 4.2.</li> <li>⇒ The handling of correlation identifiers has been extended. This extension has le</li> </ul>	30 d
to the following changes to the specification:	
<ul> <li>Note on the notification identifier in Section 3.4.5 on page 29.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Introduction of root and parent events in Section 3.4.6 on page 30.</li> </ul>	35
• New Section 3.14.12 on page 53 on the SaNtfCorrelationIdsT type.	
• Extension of Section 3.16 on page 85 on the operations of the producer API.	
<ul> <li>Definition of the saNtfIdentifierAllocate() function in Section 3.16.9 on page 105 to allocate a notification identifier.</li> </ul>	
occubility. To a on page 105 to anotate a notification identifier.	40



<ul> <li>Definition of the saNtfNotificationSendWithId() function in Section 3.16.10 on page 107 to send a notification with the notification identi-</li> </ul>	1
fier obtained by a previous invocation of the saNtfIdentifierAllocate() function. Several places of the specification containing references to the saNtfNotificationSend()function now refer additionally to the saNtfNotificationSendWithId() function.	5
⇒ The SaNtfNotificationMinorIdT type (see Section 3.14.55) has been introduced to specify the minorId field of notifications produced by the Notifica- tion Service. The descriptions of the notifications in Section 6.2 refer to this type.	10
⇒ The types of the oldState and newState fields of the SaNtfStateChangeT type have changed to SaUint64. As a consequence, the SaNtfStateChangeT type has been replaced with the SaNtfStateChangeT_3 type (see Section 3.14.25 on page 61). This modification implied, in turn, the replace-	10
<pre>ment of the SaNtfStateChangeNotificationT type with the SaNtfStateChangeNotificationT_3 type (see Section 3.14.33 on page 66) and the replacement of the saNtfStateChangeNotificationAllocate() function with the saNtfStateChangeNotificationAllocate_3() function</pre>	15
(see Section 3.16.3 on page 91).	20
1.3.2 Clarifications	
None	
1.3.3 Deleted Topics	25

- Section 2.2 and Chapter 7 of the Notification Service specification A.02.01, which described the SNMP MIBs interface, have been removed, as no MIBs are provided in the Notification Service specification A.03.01.
- Section 3.9 in the A.02.01 Notification Service specification on the integration of HPI events (see [9]) has been removed, as it is now part of the PLM Service specification (see [8]).



# 1.3.4 Other Changes

in SA Forum AIS, refer to [2].

1.3.4 Other Changes	1
<ul> <li>The default value (AMF) for the source indicator element in the state change notification (see Section 3.5.2 on page 33) has been removed.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>The type for the saNtf<type>NotificationClassIds attributes has been changed from SaNtfClassIdT to SaStringT in the UML classes SaNtfObjectCreateDeleteFilterElementSet, SaNtfAttributeChangeFilterElementSet, and</type></li> </ul>	5
SaNtfStateChangeFilterElementSet, shown in the UML diagram in Section 4.2. Section 4.2 also provides a rule to convert the values of a SaNtfClassIdT structure to a SaStringT type. Note that the SaStringT type is also used for the saNtfMiscNotificationClassIds attribute in the newly introduced SaNtfMiscellaneousFilterElementSet.	10
<ul> <li>In Section 5.3.1 on page 161, a typo in the name of the saNtfAdminOperationIdT type definition has been corrected, as it should be SaNtfAdminOperationIdT.</li> </ul>	15
1.3.5 Superseded and Superseding Functions	
The Notification Service defines for the version A.03.01 new functions and new type definitions to replace functions and type definitions of the version A.02.01. The list of replaced functions and type definitions in alphabetic order is presented in Table 1.	20
The superseded functions and type definitions are no longer supported in version A.03.01, and no description is provided for them in this document. The names of the superseding functions and type definitions are obtained by adding "_3" to the respective names of the A.02.01 version or by replacing "_2" by "_3" if the superseded functions or type definitions had already "_2" at the end of their names. Exceptions to this	25

rule are indicated by table footnotes. Regarding the support of backward compatibility

30



Table 1 Superseded Functions and Type Definitions in Version A.03.01	
Functions and Type Definitions of Version A.02.01 no Longer Supported in A.03.01	5
SaNtfCallbacksT_2	
<pre>saNtfInitialize_2()</pre>	
SaNtfNotificationCallbackT	10
saNtfNotificationReadInitialize_2()	
saNtfNotificationReadNext()	
SaNtfNotificationsT	15
saNtfNotificationSubscribe()	15
SaNtfNotificationTypeBitsT <sup>1</sup>	
SaNtfNotificationTypeFilterHandlesT	
saNtfStateChangeNotificationAllocate()	20
SaNtfStateChangeNotificationT	
SaNtfStateChangeT	
SaNtfStaticSuppressionFilterSetCallbackT	25

1. Replaced with SaNtfEventTypeBitmapT

30

35



1.3.6 Changes in Return Values of API and Administrative Functions	1
The following table applies only to functions that have not been superseded.	
Table 2 Changes in Return Values of API and Administrative Functions	5

Function	Return Value	Change Type	
All administrative operations described in Chapter 5	SA_AIS_ERR_TIMEOUT SA_AIS_ERR_NO_MEMORY	new	10
All API functions except saNtfFinalize() and SaNtfNotificationDiscardedCallbackT	SA_AIS_ERR_UNAVAILABLE	extended	
saNtfAttributeChangeNotificationFilterAllocate()	SA_AIS_ERR_BAD_HANDLE	documen- tation fix <sup>1</sup>	15

1. SAI-AIS-NTF-A.02.01 referred to notificationHandle. It has been corrected to refer to ntfHandle.

# **1.4 References**

The following documents contain information that is relevant to this specification:	20
[1] Service Availability <sup>™</sup> Forum, Service Availability Interface, Overview, SAI-Overview-B.05.01	
[2] Service Availability <sup>™</sup> Forum, Service Availability Interface, C Programming Model, SAI-AIS-CPROG-B.05.01	25
[3] Service Availability <sup>™</sup> Forum, Application Interface Specification, Information Model Management Service, SAI-AIS-IMM-A.03.01	
[4] Service Availability <sup>™</sup> Forum, Application Interface Specification, Cluster Mem- bership Service, SAI-AIS-CLM-B.04.01	30
[5] Service Availability <sup>™</sup> Forum, SA Forum Information Model in XML Metadata Interchange (XMI) v2.1 format, SAI-IM-XMI-A.04.01.xmI.zip	00
[6] Service Availability <sup>™</sup> Forum, Application Interface Specification, Availability Management Framework, SAI-AIS-AMF-B.04.01	
[7] Service Availability <sup>™</sup> Forum, Application Interface Specification, Event Service, SAI-AIS-EVT-B.03.01	35
[8] Service Availability <sup>™</sup> Forum, Application Interface Specification, Platform Man- agement Service, SAI-AIS-PLM-A.01.01	
<ul><li>[9] Service Availability<sup>™</sup> Forum, Hardware Platform Interface Specification, SAI-HPI-B.03.01</li></ul>	40



	CITT Recommendation X.730   ISO/IEC 10164-1, Object Management nction	1
[11] C tioi	CITT Recommendation X.731   ISO/IEC 10164-2, State Management Func- n	F
[12] C	CITT Recommendation X.733   ISO/IEC 10164-4, Alarm Reporting Function	5
	CITT Recommendation X.736   ISO/IEC 10164-7, Security Alarm Reporting nction	
	NMP, SNMPv2, SNMPv3, and RMON 1 and 2 Iliam Stallings. 1999. Addison Wesley	10
	NMP enterprise numbers, p://www.iana.org/assignments/enterprise-numbers	
Referer bracket	nces to these documents are made by putting the number of the document in s.	15
1.5 How to	Provide Feedback on the Specification	
online b	ave a question or comment about this specification, you may submit feedback by following the links provided for this purpose on the Service Availability™ Web site ( <u>http://www.saforum.org</u> ).	20
You car tion.	n also sign up to receive information updates on the Forum or the Specifica-	05
		25
1.6 How to .	Join the Service Availability™ Forum	
pate in tative of in the F pleted of	omoter Members of the Forum require that all organizations wishing to partici- the Forum complete a membership application. Once completed, a represen- f the Service Availability <sup>™</sup> Forum will contact you to discuss your membership forum. The Service Availability <sup>™</sup> Forum Membership Application can be com- online by following the pertinent links provided on the SA Forum Web site www.saforum.org).	30

You can also submit information requests online. Information requests are generally <sup>35</sup> responded to within three business days.



1.7 Additional Information	1
1.7.1 Member Companies	
A list of the Service Availability™ Forum member companies can also be viewed online by using the links provided on the SA Forum Web site ( <u>http://www.saforum.org</u> ).	5
1.7.2 Press Materials	
The Service Availability™ Forum has available a variety of downloadable resource materials, including the Forum Press Kit, graphics, and press contact information.	10
Visit this area often for the latest press releases from the Service Availability™ Forum and its member companies by following the pertinent links provided on the SA Forum Web site ( <u>http://www.saforum.org</u> ).	15
	20



# 1 2 **Overview** ITU-T recommendations X.700 - X.799 deal with the area of system management, and how it may be applied to a communications system. ITU-T broadly classifies the management domain into the famous FCAPS model that segregates the overall man-5 agement into five areas, with the "F" standing for Fault Management. The Notification Service is based on these fault management recommendations to a great degree, but also needs many other supportive recommendations that include, for example, the concepts of managed objects, which are covered in Structure of Management Information. Normative references to ITU-T-defined agents and managers are used in the 10 definition of the current notification standard. Adapting the definition from ITU-T X.710 to the present SA Forum context led to the following definition: 15 The Notification Service is used by a service user to report an event to a peer service user. It is defined as a non-confirmed service. Note: In the preceding sentence and in the remainder of this document, the term "event" has the same meaning as in commonly understood English — an inci-20 dent, or simply, a change of status. This avoids confusion with the Event Service (which is specified in [7]), this document defines the term notification.

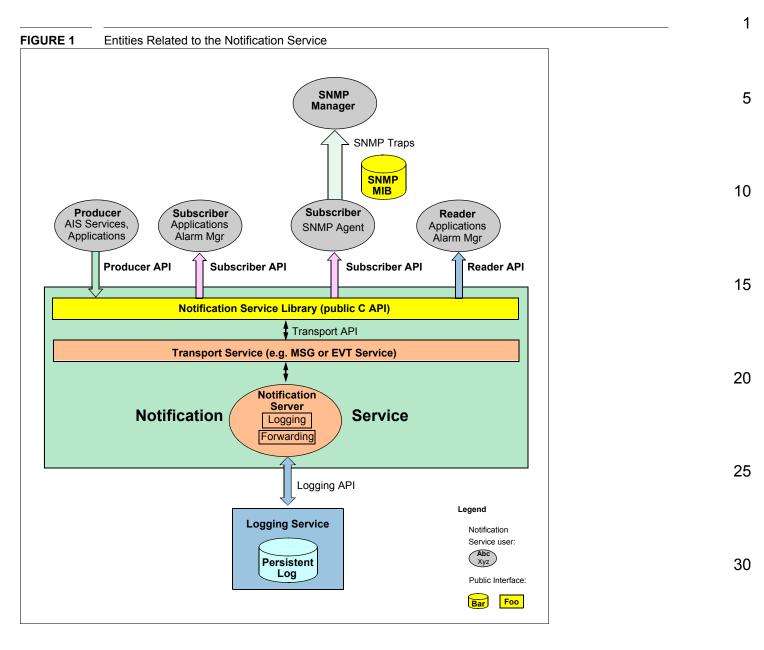
The entities related to the Notification Service are shown in the following figure.

30

35

40







2.1 Us	sers of the Notification Service Library
	Users of the Notification Service library run on cluster nodes as defined by the Cluster Membership Service (see [4]).
2.1.1 P	roducer
	A notification producer generates notifications (using the Producer API of the Notifi- cation Service).
2.1.2 C	onsumer
i: k	A consumer consumes notifications that were generated by producers. If a consumer is not interested in all notifications, it can specify filter criteria. A consumer can also be a producer. A consumer can be one of the types described in the following sub- sections or both:
2.1.2.1	Subscriber
	A subscriber for notifications gets notifications forwarded as they occur (push inter- face).
2.1.2.2	Reader
	A reader retrieves historical notification entries from the persistent notification log (pull interface).
2.2 No	otification Service
á	Similar to the AIS Services, the Notification Service mainly consists of a client library and a server. No assumptions are made as to how server instances are distributed across the nodes of an SA Forum cluster. In an implementation, the server could even be part of the library.
2.2.1 N	otification Service Library
Ţ	The Notification Service library provides the following public C APIs:
	Producer API
	Subscriber API
	Reader API
2.2.2 N	otification Server
	The notification server applies the filtering criteria on notifications for delivery to sub- scribed consumers and performs the logging into persistent storage.



# 2.2.3 Transport Service The transport service links the Notification Service library and the notification server. It is currently not specified. 2.3 Log Service Alarm notifications and security alarm notifications are logged persistently. An implementation may also support persistent logging for the other notification types (object creation / deletion, attribute value change, state change notifications). It is recommended that the Notification Service use the API of the SA Forum Log Service to write notifications into persistent storage. Likewise, the Notification Reader API may also use the log files of the Log Service.



3	Notification Service API	1
3.1	Notifications	
	<b>Notifications</b> are data objects that are generated using the <b>Producer API</b> . The same objects are forwarded to users of the <b>Subscriber API</b> and returned to users of the <b>Reader API</b> . Notifications have attributes that are closely related to those specified in the ITU-T recommendations. The notification attributes are described in subsequent sections.	5
		10
3.2	Notification Filters	
	<b>Notification filters</b> are used with the Subscriber and Reader API. Their purpose is to reduce the number of notifications that are returned by these APIs and to allow a user application to specify the notifications in which it is interested. Notification filters have a subset of the attributes specified for notifications.	15
3.3	Notification Types	
	As seen earlier, a notification (or an event) means an incident or simply a change of status. Notifications are grouped into notification types. The following types of notifications can be produced and consumed in an SA Forum cluster:	20
	• Alarm	
	State change	25
	Object create/delete	
	Attribute change	
	Security alarm	20
	Miscellaneous	30
3.3.′	1 Alarm Notification	
	An <b>alarm</b> report is a notification of a specific event that may or may not represent an error. This is defined in ITU X.733 ([12]).	35
	In the context of the SA Forum, Application Interface Specification (AIS) Services, Frameworks, applications, Hardware Platform Interface (HPI) listener, and proxies for non-SA applications can send alarm notifications. An application detecting a commu- nication failure, an operating system reaching some threshold for the maximum num- ber of files opened, and AIS Services or the Availability Management Framework (AMF) running into internal errors are examples of alarm notifications.	40



3.3.2 State Change Notification	1
A <b>state change</b> report is a notification to report change of state of a managed object that results from either the internal operation of the managed object or a manage-ment operation. This is defined in X.731 ([11]).	5
Example: The changes of presence state, readiness state, and HA state of service units and components performed by the Availability Management Framework can be reported to management applications by using these notifications.	
3.3.3 Object Create/Delete and Attribute Change Notifications	10
The <b>object create/delete</b> and <b>attribute change</b> notifications report creation and deletion of managed objects and attribute changes of configuration data on a managed object. This is defined in X.730 ([10]).	15
Example: Application-specific information like threads created, users added or deleted, modifications to default configuration data, and so on, can be reported to management applications by using these notifications.	10
3.3.4 Security Alarm Notification	20
The <b>security alarm</b> notification is used to report an event indicating that an attack or potential attack on system security has been detected. This is defined in X.736 ([13]).	
Applications would be the primary generators of this notification. Repeated login attempt failures, occurrence of an event at unexpected or prohibited time, and illegal modification of data are some examples.	25
3.3.5 Miscellaneous Notification	
The <b>miscellaneous</b> notification type is introduced to allow AIS Services and applica- tions to generate notifications for events that do not directly map to the previous noti- fication types. Example of events that may be reported using the miscellaneous notification type include HPI events, administrative operations performed on IMM objects, and application specific events.	30
	35



	escribes the common par	rameters that are included in a notification of Alarms and Notification	
Name	X.73x-Recommendation	Default Value	
Event Type	Mandatory Parameter	-	
Notification Object	Mandatory Parameter	-	
Notifying Object	-	Notification Object	
Notification Class Identifier	-	-	
Event Time	Mandatory Parameter	-	
Notification Identifier	Optional Parameter	-	
Correlated Notifications	Optional Parameter	NULL, shows this is either a first time occur- rence or that no correlation need be applied.	
Additional Text	Optional Parameter	-	
Additional Information	Optional Parameter	-	:

# 3.4.1 Event Type

The event type depends on the type of notifications.	25
For alarm notifications, the event type broadly classifies the type of error encountered as:	
<ul> <li>communication link failure;</li> <li>QOS alarm: degradation in QOS;</li> <li>processing alarm: software or processing fault;</li> </ul>	30
<ul> <li>equipment alarm: caused by an equipment fault;</li> <li>environment alarm: conditions of the enclosure.</li> </ul>	35
For state change notifications, event type can only be a state change event. Possible values of event type for object create/delete and attribute change notifica- tions are:	40
object creation event;	40

• object deletion event;



attribute addition event;	
attribute deletion event;	
attribute change event;	
attribute reset to default event.	
For security alarm notifications, the possible event types are:	
<ul> <li>integrity violation: information may have been illegally modified, inserted, or deleted;</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>operational violation: unavailability, malfunction, or incorrect invocation of a svice;</li> </ul>	ser-
<ul> <li>physical violation: violation of the managed hardware;</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>security service violation: security service has detected a security attack;</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>time domain violation: an event has occurred at an unexpected or prohibited time.</li> </ul>	1
Possible values of the event type for a miscellaneous notification are:	
<ul> <li>administrative operation start/end events;</li> </ul>	
error report/clear events;	
<ul> <li>HPI events related to resources, sensors, diagnostic, firmware upgrade,;</li> <li>application specific events.</li> </ul>	
It is possible to derive the notification type from the event type parameter.	
3.4.2 Notification Object	
The <b>notification object</b> is a logical entity that is identified by its LDAP DN and at which the notification is generated.	oout
3.4.3 Notifying Object	
The <b>notifying object</b> is a logical entity that is identified by its LDAP DN and that sending the notification.	is



3.4.4	Notification Class Identifier	1
	The notification class identifier has been introduced for users of the Subscriber and Reader APIs to allow a single (filter) criterion to uniquely identify classes of similar notifications.	5
	Notifications issued at runtime can be grouped into <b>notification classes</b> ( <b>NCs</b> ), where each class contains notifications for similar situations with certain varying parameter values. In other words, notifications are runtime instances of notification classes. (Note that the term "class" is used here only to group runtime notifications dealing with the same kind of situation. In particular, "class" does <u>not</u> imply an inheritance mechanism as in object oriented programming languages.)	10
	Examples for notification classes, taken from the AIS:	
	<ul> <li>Message Service: Destination message queue <name> full.</name></li> <li>Availability Management Framework: The HA state of SI <name> assigned to SU <name> changed.</name></name></li> </ul>	15
	In the first example, the aforementioned varying parameter values could be the notifi- cation object (the message queue name); in the second example, they could be the notification object (the service instance name) and the attribute list (the service unit name). Note that although the parameter values may differ for instances of these noti- fication classes, they will always be of the same kind. In the first example, for	20
	instance, the notification object parameter will always contain a message queue name, and in the second example the first parameter will always be an SI name, and the second parameter will always be an SU name.	25
	For identification purposes, each notification class is assigned a unique numeric <b>noti-</b> <b>fication class identifier</b> ( <b>NCI</b> ). To avoid conflicts among identifier values from differ- ent vendors and applications, the notification class identifier is explicitly divided into a vendor identifier and a vendor-specific part.	30
3.4.5	Notification Identifier	
	The <b>notification identifier</b> parameter, if present, provides an identifier for a specific notification instance. The notification identifier is generated by the Notification Service; its value is unique within the cluster, but not necessarily cluster-wide monotonically increasing. The notification identifier may be carried in the correlated	35

notifications parameter (see Section 3.4.6) of future notifications.

\_\_\_\_\_

3.4.6 Correlated Notifications	1
<b>Correlated notifications</b> are a set of notifications generated earlier and that are related to this notification. Management applications can use this field as a hint for identifying all the notifications that may have caused this notification or all the notifications that may have to this notification.	Ę
In SA Forum system, this parameter shall be able to carry none, one or more notifica- tion identifiers.	
Some events occurring in an SA Forum cluster such as error reports or administrative operations may trigger extensive changes in the cluster and hence generate a large number of related notifications. In such situations, it would be too expensive to mandate that each notification must hold the list of all correlated notifications generated earlier. SA Forum defines a simpler scheme: typically, a root event triggers a set of other events, each of which triggers itself a set of other events, and so on. Thus, notifications related to these events can be organized in a tree structure. To help to	10 15
reconstruct afterwards the tree of correlated notifications, all AIS Services should include, whenever possible, the root and parent notification in the notification tree structure as correlated notifications for each notification they generate.	20
3.4.7 Event Time	
The <b>event time</b> field contains the time at which an event is detected, and this time may not be the same as the time at which it is reported.	25
3.4.8 Additional Text	20
The additional text field allows a free form text description to be reported.	
3.4.9 Additional Information	30
The <b>additional information</b> is a data structure that may carry more data not covered by the standard fields in the report. This parameter is opaque, and it is intended to carry producer-consumer-specific parameters.	50
	35



# 3.5 Notification-Specific Parameters

This section describes the additional parameters that are specific to each type of notification.

# 3.5.1 Alarm

Specific parameters for this report are:

Name	X.73x-Recommendation	Default Value	10
Probable Cause	Mandatory Parameter	-	
Specific Problems	Optional Parameter	-	
Perceived Severity	Mandatory Parameter	"Major"	15
Trend Indication	Optional Parameter	"No Change"	
Threshold Information	Optional Parameter	-	
Monitored Attributes	Optional Parameter	-	20
Proposed Repair Actions	Optional Parameter	-	

# Table 4 Specific Parameters of an Alarm

# 3.5.1.1 Probable Cause

The **probable cause** augments the information provided by the event type field and further qualifies the actual cause of alarms. Probable cause is a behavioral aspect of the logical entity, and most specific probable causes shall be chosen for a logical entity. A list of generic probable causes is given in the X.733 standard.

# 3.5.1.2 Specific Problems

Specific problems is a further refinement to the probable cause field.

### 3.5.1.3 Perceived Severity

The **perceived severity** is the severity of the notification, as seen by the entity reporting it. Six levels of severity are defined:

- Cleared: This means that a previously reported alarm is cleared. Clearing of alarms can be done based on matching event types, probable cause, and specific problem. It may also be based on the parameters in correlated notifications.
- Indeterminate: Severity cannot be determined by the reporting entity.

25

1

5

35



Critical: A service-affecting condition.	1
<ul> <li>Major: An urgent corrective action is required to avoid a service-affecting condi- tion</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Minor: A non-service-affecting condition; however, corrective actions are needed to avoid more problems.</li> </ul>	5
<ul> <li>Warning: A potential service-affecting condition, before any significant effects are felt.</li> </ul>	
3.5.1.4 Trend Indication	10
The <b>trend indication</b> is important when a logical entity has already outstanding alarms and more alarms are reported on the same logical entity. The trend indication field indicates whether the severity of the logical entity error is getting worse, remain-	
ing the same, or improving. This field is useful for notification filtering based on sever- ity.	15
3.5.1.5 Threshold Information	
If the alarm is based on a parameter exceeding a threshold, the <b>threshold informa-</b> <b>tion</b> may be used to capture that information. Threshold information encapsulates the threshold identifier, the actual threshold value, the threshold hysteresis (important to avoid repeated alarms), the observed value of the parameter, and the time of last threshold crossing.	20
3.5.1.6 Monitored Attributes	25
The <b>monitored attributes</b> field is useful in reporting any changing attributes of the logical entity that may be of interest in relation to this alarm. This field uses the same syntax as the attribute list in object creation/deletion notifications (see Section 3.5.3.2).	
	30
3.5.1.7 Proposed Repair Actions	
If the cause of the alarm is known, one or more repair actions using the <b>proposed repair actions</b> field may be proposed.	



Specific paramet	ters for this report are:		
Table 5 Sp	pecific Parameters of a	State Change Notification	
Name	X.73x-Recommendation	Default Value	
Source Indicator	Optional Parameter	-	
Changed State Attribute List	Mandatory Parameter	-	
Attribute Identifier	Mandatory Parameter	-	
Old Attribute Value	Optional Parameter	-	
New Attribute Value	Mandatory Parameter	-	
	logical entity, by a mana	the state change was initiated by an interna gement operation, or by an unknown sourc	

### 3.5.2.2.1 Attribute Identifier

The **attribute identifier** is an identifier for the state attribute that is being modified, for instance, life cycle, readiness, and HA state.

### 3.5.2.2.2 Old Attribute Value

The **attribute value** is the value of the state attribute before the change.

# 3.5.2.2.3 New Attribute Value

The **new attribute value** is the value of the state attribute after the change.

40

30



Table 6 Sj	pecific Parameters of an	Object Create Notification	
Name	X.73x-Recommendation	Default Value	
Source Indicator	Optional Parameter	-	
Attribute List	Optional Parameter	-	
Attribute Identifier	Optional Parameter	-	
Attribute Value	Optional Parameter	-	
		ator defined in Section 3.5.2.1.	
.3.2 Attribute List The attribute li		ong with and their current values at the time	
<b>3.2 Attribute List</b> The <b>attribute li</b> the logical entity	<b>st</b> is a list of attributes alc y was created or deleted.		
3.2 Attribute List The attribute li the logical entity 3.2.1 Attribute Identifi	<b>st</b> is a list of attributes alc y was created or deleted.	ong with and their current values at the time	
5.3.2 Attribute List The attribute li the logical entity .3.2.1 Attribute Identifi The attribute identifi	<b>st</b> is a list of attributes alc y was created or deleted. er	ong with and their current values at the time	
3.3.2 Attribute List The attribute li the logical entity 3.2.1 Attribute Identifi The attribute identifi 3.2.2 Attribute Value	<b>st</b> is a list of attributes alo y was created or deleted. er <b>dentifier</b> is an identifier fo	ong with and their current values at the time	
5.3.2 Attribute List The attribute li the logical entity .3.2.1 Attribute Identifi The attribute identifi .3.2.2 Attribute Value	st is a list of attributes alo y was created or deleted. fer dentifier is an identifier fo alue is the value of the at	ong with and their current values at the time or an attribute.	
5.3.2 Attribute List The attribute li the logical entity 3.2.1 Attribute Identifi The attribute identifi 3.2.2 Attribute Value The attribute value 5.4 Attribute Chang	st is a list of attributes alo y was created or deleted. fer dentifier is an identifier fo alue is the value of the at	ong with and their current values at the time or an attribute.	

Table 7 Specific Parameters of an Attribute Change Notification			
Name	X.73x-Recommendation	Default Value	
Source Indicator	Optional Parameter	-	
Changed Attribute List	Mandatory Parameter	-	
Attribute Identifier	Mandatory Parameter	-	
Old Attribute Value	Optional Parameter	-	
New Attribute Value	Mandatory Parameter	-	

40



3.5.4.1 Source Indicator	1		
This field is the same as the source indicator defined in Section 3.5.2.1.			
3.5.4.2 Changed Attribute List	5		
The <b>changed attribute list</b> is a list of changed attributes. Multiple attributes can be carried in this list. However, multiple values of same attribute shall not be supported.	-		
3.5.4.2.1 Attribute Identifier			
The <b>attribute identifier</b> is an identifier for the attribute that is being modified.	10		
3.5.4.2.2 Old Attribute Value			
The <b>old attribute value</b> is the value of the attribute before the change.			
3.5.4.2.3 New Attribute Value	15		
The <b>new attribute value</b> is the value of the attribute after the change.			
3.5.5 Security Alarm			
Specific parameters for this report are:	20		
Table 8 Specific Parameters of a Security Alarm			
Name X 73x-Recommendation Default Value			

Name	X.73x-Recommendation	Default Value	
Cause	Mandatory Parameter	-	25
Severity	Mandatory Parameter	-	
Detector	Mandatory Parameter	-	
Service User	Mandatory Parameter	-	30
Service Provider	Mandatory Parameter	-	

# 3.5.5.1 Security Alarm Cause

The **security alarm cause** field is similar to the probable cause field in alarm notifications (see Section 3.5.1.1). A list of generic severity alarm causes is given in the X.736 standard.

# 3.5.5.2 Security Alarm Severity

The **security alarm severity** field is the same as the perceived severity field in alarm 40 notifications (See Section 3.5.1.3).



3.5.5.3 Security Alarm Detector	1
The security alarm detector field indicates the detector of this security alarm.	
3.5.5.4 Service User	5
The <b>service user</b> whose request for service led to the generation of this security alarm is indicated in this field.	Ū
3.5.5.5 Service Provider	
The <b>service provider</b> field indicates the intended service provider of the service that led to this security alarm.	10
3.5.6 Miscellaneous	
A miscellaneous notification contains only the common parameters, and no specific parameters are defined for it.	15
3.6 Notification Delivery Characteristics	
The delivery characteristics for notifications generated by producers to all subscribers with matching filter criteria are.	20
<ul> <li>Guaranteed delivery         In general, the Notification Service guarantees the delivery of alarm and security         alarm notifications to subscribers. An implementation may provide lower quality         of service for object creation/deletion, attribute value change and state change         notifications. The following error scenarios specify the guaranteed delivery in         more detail.     </li> </ul>	25
<ul> <li>If the producer fails while it (or one thread of it) is calling saNtfNotificationSend() Or saNtfNotificationSendWithId(), the notification is forwarded either to all subscribers or to no subscriber. Note that it is not intended to block the call to saNtfNotificationSend() or saNtfNotificationSendWithId() until the notification is forwarded to all subscribers; instead, the API function should return as soon as possible after the notification has been passed to the underlying forwarding layer.</li> </ul>	30
<ul> <li>If an implementation of the Notification Service has one or more instances of separate server processes, and the Notification Service library fails to forward a produced notification, the Notification Service library will use temporary stor- age to avoid that the notification is lost. In error situations like communication</li> </ul>	35
outage between library and server or failure of the server, either the library of the server or both will make sure that notifications in the temporary storage are forwarded as soon as possible.	40

5

10

15



- If an implementation of the Notification Service has one or more instances of separate server processes, and one of them fails while it is forwarding a notification to subscribers, the process of forwarding is completed when this server process has been either restarted or failed over to another instance of the server process. Put in other words, the notification will be forwarded to all subscribers even though a server process fails while it is forwarding the notification.
- If an implementation of the Notification Service has one or more instances of separate server processes, and a notification is generated by a producer while one of the server processes has failed, the notification will be forwarded to all subscribers when the server process has been restarted or failed over to another instance.
- If a notification cannot be forwarded to the Log Service, the instance that does the forwarding to the Log Service (depending on the implementation, this instance could be either the Notification Service library or a notification server process) will use temporary storage to avoid that the notification is lost and will retry forwarding the notification to the Log Service.
   Note that an implementation that does not have a notification server process has to provide the retry functionality inside the library. If an application is a producer, but not a subscriber at the same time, it need not call saNtfDispatch(). Under these conditions, retry attempts might occur only when the application calls saNtfNotificationSend() or saNtfNotificationSendWithId() the next time. This might lead to substantial delay in logging the notification.
- 25 If a subscriber is too slow in reading the notifications that were forwarded to it, the Notification Service invokes the subscriber's SaNtfNotificationDiscardedCallbackT callback function to inform the subscriber about the notifications that could not be delivered to it. For alarm notifications and security alarm notifications, the list of notification identifiers is 30 provided. The subscriber can use the Reader API to retrieve these notifications by using their notification identifier. For other notification types, only the amount of notifications that could not be delivered is provided. For dropped notifications for which the Notification Service provides the notification identifiers (alarm notifications and security alarm notifications), it is 35 important that the SaNtfNotificationDiscardedCallbackT callback is called in the correct chronological order with respect to the regular notification callback (that is, SaNtfNotificationCallbackT\_3). This enables the subscriber to get all of these notifications (that is, the delivered ones and the dropped ones) in the correct chronological order. For the other notification 40 types, an implementation of the Notification Service may choose to provide the amount of dropped notifications by calling the SaNtfNotificationDiscardedCallbackT callback at any time.

- If an implementation of the Notification Service has one or more instances of separate server processes, and one of them is temporarily too slow in forwarding notifications to subscribers, or the communication channel that is used internally by a Notification Service implementation (and which is currently not specified) is temporarily not available or congested, the service implementation must use mechanisms (like retransmission of notifications) to avoid lost notifications.
- If a subscriber fails, its subscription for notifications is automatically canceled. If not all forwarded notifications have been delivered to notification callbacks (that is, SaNtfNotificationCallbackT\_3), these remaining notifications are implicitly discarded by the Notification Service. It is the responsibility of the subscriber to checkpoint on the delivered notifications. When the subscriber is restarted after failure, or if it failed over to another instance, it can use the Reader API to retrieve alarm notifications or security alarm notifications that have occurred after the subscriber's latest checkpoint. The automatic subscription cancelation also implies that no new notifications can be forwarded to the failed subscriber before it restarts and subscribes again.
- If a cluster node on which a notification is being forwarded leaves the cluster membership (see [4]), the delivery of the notification to subscribers and to the Log Service is not guaranteed.

#### At most once delivery

The Notification Service must not deliver a notification to the same subscription of a process (previously installed in an invocation of the saNtfNotificationSubscribe\_3() function) multiple times.

#### Ordering

For a given notification type, the notifications are received by subscribers in the same order as they were generated by the producer. Likewise, when a user of the Reader API reads logged notifications in chronological order, the user retrieves the notifications of a given notification type in the same order as they were generated by the producer. Since an implementation could use separate communication channels for the different notification types, the same order across different notification types cannot be guaranteed.

Note that an implementation need not guarantee that notifications generated by  $\frac{35}{\text{multiple}}$  producers will always be forwarded to subscribers or logged in the exact chronological order in which they were generated. In a distributed implementation, when multiple producers generate notifications at the same time, it is not predictable in which order they will arrive at the subscriber. Under certain conditions, for instance, due to extremely different load levels of the communication layer on different cluster nodes, it might happen that a notification generated at time t + x arrives earlier at a subscriber than another notification created at time

25

30

20

1

5

10



t, but by a different producer on another node with currently extremely high load. The same is also true for discarded notifications, that is, the invocation of the SaNtfNotificationDiscardedCallbackT callback need not be in the exact chronological order in which the notifications were generated.	1
<ul> <li>Completeness         Only complete notifications are delivered to a subscriber. For example, if the pro- ducer crashes while it (or one thread of it) is calling     </li> </ul>	5
saNtfNotificationSend() or saNtfNotificationSendWithId(), either the complete notification or no notification is forwarded to the subscribers. Note that due to the limited record size of the Log Service, data truncation may occur when notifications are logged. This may happen when an implementation of the Notification Service allows for notifications with very large data while the record size of the Log Service in use has set the record size for notifications to a small value. In this case, it is implementation-specific which parts of a notification are omitted when the notification is read with the Reader API.	10 15
Persistence	
Alarm notifications and security alarm notifications must be stored persistently (whereas object creation/deletion, attribute value change and state change noti- fications need not be stored persistently). The term "persistently" means here that the stored notifications will still be available after a cluster reboot. The Reader API allows to retrieve the logged notifications. Retrieving these logged notifications is particularly important for some of the aforementioned error sce- narios where a subscriber needs to recover missed notifications.	20
.6.1 Discarded Notifications	25
Normally, all notifications matching the filter criteria specified at subscription time are forwarded to a subscriber. For the following reasons, related to abnormal behavior of a subscriber or specific runtime conditions, notifications are discarded:	30
(1) The subscriber is too slow in reading notifications passed to it by invoking SaNtfNotificationCallbackT_3.	50
(2) The subscriber process fails (crashes).	05
(3) The subscriber process unsubscribes without having processed all notifications that were already forwarded to it.	35
Among the above cases, (1) is the only situation where it makes sense to notify the subscriber about discarded notifications. The Notification Service invokes the sub- scriber's SaNtfNotificationDiscardedCallbackT callback function for this purpose. When this callback is invoked, the subscriber may recover the notifications	40

1

5

10

15

either by using the Reader API (in case of discarded alarm or security alarm notifications) or by retrieving object information (in case of discarded notifications of another notification type).

In case (2), the subscriber no longer exists. After restart or fail-over to another process, the new subscriber process can synchronize with the list of notifications by using the Reader API or by retrieving object information.

In case (3), when the subscriber is no longer interested in receiving notifications, discarding those notifications that have not been processed by the subscriber when it unsubscribes will do no harm. Otherwise, if the intention is actually to change filter criteria of a subscription, the subscriber should first subscribe with the new filter criteria and then unsubscribe from the previous subscription (with the old filter criteria).

# 3.7 Filtering in the Subscriber API and Reader API

The Notification Service defines notification-type-specific functions used to allocate filters. Functions of the Subscriber API and Reader API take an SaNtfNotificationTypeFilterHandlesT\_3 parameter (see Section 3.14.49 on page 75), which contains handles for all notification-type-specific filters. (Filter handles are returned by the filter allocation functions.) For each notification type in which the caller is interested, filter criteria have to be specified (that is, a filter handle has to be set in the SaNtfNotificationTypeFilterHandlesT\_3 parameter). If the caller is not interested in notifications of a particular type, the special handle SA\_NTF\_FILTER\_HANDLE\_NULL has to be set. 25

When allocating a filter for a particular notification type, several filter elements may be specified. For instance, for alarm notifications there are filter elements for probable cause, perceived severity, and so on. Each such filter element can be a set of explicit values or an empty set. If not empty, the filter element matches for a particular notification if one of the specified explicit values match. This means that for one filter element all values are logically ORed. If a filter element is an empty set, all values of a notification for that particular element match (pass through). All filter elements for a notification type are logically ANDed. This means that a notification matches the filter if it matches all filter elements.

When filtering is done, in most cases, the values of a filter element are checked for equality against the related value of a notification. This kind of filtering is termed **low level filtering**, since the meaning of a particular value of a filter element is not interpreted. However, for notification object and notifying object filter elements, **high level filtering** is also provided in these two specific cases:

40

30



5

20

25

- If the value of a filter element contains the LDAP DN of an Availability Management Framework service unit, any Availability Management Framework component belonging to that service unit matches.
- Likewise, if the value of a filter element contains the LDAP DN of an Availability Management Framework service instance, any Availability Management Framework component service instance belonging to that service instance matches that filter element.

Note that the filtering for notification object and notifying object described above does <u>not</u> create a dependency on the Availability Management Framework. The Availability Management Framework LDAP DNs directly contains the information about the relationship between service units and components as well as that between service instances and component service instances. This is because the DN of a component has the full DN of the containing service unit and the DN of a component service instance has the full DN of the containing service instance in it.

The same notification filters can be used for multiple reads or subscriptions. It is the responsibility of the process to free the notification filters by invoking the saNtfNotificationFilterFree() function if the notification filters are no longer needed after calls to functions of the Subscriber or Reader API.

# 3.8 Notification Suppression

This section discusses the suppression of notifications.

The mechanism of **notification suppression** is essential to avoid situations where floods of unimportant/dispensable notifications are generated. Notification suppression is supported for all types of notifications except for alarms and security alarms.

Typical reasons why it makes sense to have a suppression mechanism for notifica- <sup>30</sup> tions are:

- Notification floods may contain many notifications reflecting only minor changes in the system.
- If the structure of managed objects or object attributes is fine-grained and a notification is generated for each object creation and deletion and attribute value change, a notification flood may be the result.
- Errors in the programming logic of a software package may cause repeated notifications that inform about the same situation. Under such circumstances, the Notification Service has to protect itself and its subscribers (and thus the human end user) against uses of the Producer API that would result in a flood of notifications.

SERVICE VAILABILITY

- · Some of the object create/delete or attribute value change notifications could be 1 quite important when system integration and test takes place, but could be of little interest on a production system. The above described situations for notification floods need different handling; in the 5 first case, for example, suppression of all notifications about those minor changes may be needed; in the third case, the first notification informing about a noteworthy situation must certainly be generated, but all subsequent notifications about the same situation should be suppressed. 10 Notification floods would overload the Notification Service and burden a human operator who is responsible for monitoring the notifications with the additional work of extracting the important information from the flood of notifications. 15 There are two different types of suppression: Static suppression No notification matching the suppression filter criteria for static suppression will be forwarded to subscribers or logged. Dynamic suppression 20
  - For each produced notification matching the filter criteria for dynamic suppression sion, a maximum number of instances per time interval is not exceeded. For instance, 2 instances of a particular notification produced within 60 seconds would be forwarded and logged as usual, but more instances within the same time interval would be suppressed. 25

Note that this version of the Notification Service does not specify the dynamic suppression of notifications. However, such a mechanism may be part of a future version of this specification.

The Notification Service provides **close-to-source** suppression, which is important for the suppression to be most efficient. Close-to-source suppression has two aspects:

- If a producer knows that particular notifications are currently suppressed, the producer can save even those efforts necessary to construct a currently suppressed notification.
- The Producer API part of the Notification Service library suppresses notifications matching the current suppression settings.

40



3.8.1 Static Notification Suppression	1
For static suppression of notifications, filters can be configured. The filters are defined as UML classes (for details on these classes, refer to Chapter 4).	
A filter contains a list of one or more filter element sets. Specific filter element sets are defined for all notification types that can be suppressed:	5
<ul> <li>object create/delete notification type</li> <li>attribute value change notification type</li> <li>state change notification type</li> <li>miscellaneous notification type</li> </ul>	10
A filter element set contains filter elements. A filter element is related to an attribute of a notification; for example, the notification attribute notificationClassId can also be used as a filter element.	15
Each filter element consists of a list of explicit values; the value list can be empty.	
If not empty, the filter element matches for a particular notification if one of the speci- fied values match. This means that for one filter element all values in the list are logi- cally ORed. If a filter element has an empty value list, then all values of a notification for that particular element match (pass through).	20
A notification matches the filter element set if it matches all filter elements in the filter element set. This means that all filter elements of a filter element set are logically ANDed.	25
A notification matches a filter if it matches at least one filter element set. This means that within a filter all filter element sets are logically ORed.	30
Administrative operations are defined to activate and to deactivate a filter for static suppression (for information on administrative operations, refer to Chapter 5). When no filter is active, none of the notifications are suppressed. When one or more filters are active, only those notifications that match any of the active filters are suppressed. This means that filters are logically ORed.	35
The following two special cases are of important practical relevance.	
<ul> <li>When one or more filters are active, but none of them contains a filter element set for a particular notification type, notifications of this notification type are not suppressed. For example, if there is currently one active filter and this filter does</li> </ul>	40



5

10

25

30

35

40

not contain any filter element set for object create/delete notifications, such notifications are not suppressed.

• When a filter is active, and it contains at least one filter element set for a particular notification type, and all filter elements in the filter element set have empty value lists, all notifications of this notification type are suppressed. For example, if a currently active filter has one filter element set for attribute value change notification, and within this filter element set all value lists are empty, all attribute value change notifications match the filter and are, therefore, suppressed.

# 3.9 Semantic Identification of Notification Elements

A subset of the above notification parameters are generic containers for elements of varying data type and meaning. As an example, the additional information parameter of one notification instance may contain a string representing a file name, and the additional information parameter of another notification instance may contain a string representing a user name. Thus, not only the data type — in this case, 'string'— but also the meaning of the parameter element has to be specified in the additional information parameter, so that subscribers can interpret this element correctly. Such a semantic identifier is needed for the following notification parameters (elements):

- Additional Information element (all notification types)
- Specific Problems element (alarm notifications)
- Threshold Information (alarm notifications)
- Proposed Repair Actions element (alarm notifications)
- Monitored Attributes element (alarm notifications)
- Attribute List element (object create/delete notifications)
- Changed Attribute List element (attribute value change notifications)
- Changed State Attribute List element (state change notifications)

The semantic identifier is called notification element identifier (NEI) from now on, and it is defined to be specific for a notification class and a parameter. Thus, a simple and small numeric identifier will be sufficient in most cases.

Uniqueness of identifiers for each parameter in a notification class is a minimum requirement; a user of the Producer API may apply a more restrictive numbering scheme, for instance, with a global numbering scheme where identifiers are unique over all parameters in all notification classes.

The specific problems elements (see Section 3.14.19) need a special handling concerning the notification element identifier.



# **3.10 Internationalization Issues** The structure of notifications is suitable for analysis by automated computer-based tools, but it is ill-suited for interpretation by human beings. Human readers prefer a concise textual description of the situation in the human language of their choice. The structure of the situation is the human language of their choice.

concise textual description of the situation in the human language of their choice. To support simultaneous use of different languages by different users, localization to the specific language cannot be carried out directly in the notification Producer API but must be delayed until the chosen language of the human user is known.

Presenting notification contents at a human interface can certainly be achieved in a generic way, where fixed textual templates are used for each event type, for instance, "New object created" for object creation notifications. A more user-friendly interface uses specific texts for each kind of situation that is shown. This is achieved here by using the notification class identifier as a starting point, and by defining a specific text for each notification class identifier. To provide a concise textual description of the situation, each specific text may then refer to those notification parameters that are most important for describing that situation. The detailed syntax can be found in Appendix B on page 175.

Note that the internationalization mechanism provided by the Notification Service 20 does not translate any of the notification parameter values (for instance, the additional text parameter or other character string parameters); instead, it provides a link between a notification class identifier and localized text related to that notification class identifier. However, the localized text can contain variable parts that are references to notification parameter values. 20

30

35

40

1

5

SAI-AIS-NTF-A.03.01 Section 3.10



3.11 API Design Goals	1
The API of the Notification Service was designed to meet the following goals:	
<ul> <li>ITU-T X.7xx recommendations Most of the attributes specified by the related ITU-T recommendations X.730, X.731, X.733 and X.736 are part of the C structures in this API. The guideline was to "follow in spirit, not in word". Some attributes were added, such as notify- ing object and the functionality of internationalization.</li> </ul>	5
<ul> <li>Easy handling of array parameters with variable length The data structures of the Notification Service API are quite complex, which is a consequence of the relationship with the ITU-T recommendations. In particular, several attributes are in fact arrays of variable length; for some of them, each array element is even a generic data container. Data structures like these are not</li> </ul>	10
at all easy to handle in a C program. Therefore, a set of allocation and free func- tions are defined for notifications and notification filters, which makes the pro- grammer's life easier.	15
<ul> <li>PDU-Readiness         Having complex, hierarchical, and nested C structures at the API level is one part of reality. The other one is that an implementation has to transport the data afficiently between communication partners. Typically, this transport is done     </li> </ul>	20
efficiently between communication partners. Typically, this transport is done using message buffers or PDUs (processing data units), that is, an array of bytes. Making conversion from nested structures to a byte stream easier was yet another reason for providing allocation and free functions. They allow an under- lying implementation to let the application program directly operate (read, write) on the internally allocated PDUs.	25
3.12 Unavailability of the Notification Service API on a Non-Member Node	
The Notification Service <u>does not</u> provide service to processes on cluster nodes that are not in the cluster membership (see [4]).	30
The following subsection describes the behavior of the Notification Service under var- ious conditions that cause the Notification Service to be unavailable on a node. Section 3.12.2 contains guidelines to Notification Service implementers for dealing with a temporary unavailability of the service.	35
3.12.1 A Member Node Leaves or Rejoins the Cluster Membership	
If the cluster node has left the cluster membership (see [4]) or is being administra- tively evicted from the cluster membership, the Notification Service behaves as fol- lows towards processes residing on that node and using or attempting to use the service:	40



<ul> <li>Calls to saNtfInitialize_3() will fail with SA_AIS_ERR_UNAVAILABLE.</li> <li>All Notification Service APIs that are invoked by the process and that operate on handles already acquired by the process will fail with</li> </ul>	1
SA_AIS_ERR_UNAVAILABLE with the exception of saNtfFinalize(), which is used to free the library handles and all resources associated with these handles.	5
<ul> <li>All callbacks (SaNtfNotificationCallbackT_3,</li> </ul>	
SaNtfNotificationDiscardedCallbackT, and	
SaNtfStaticSuppressionFilterSetCallbackT_3) will not be called.	10
If the cluster node rejoins the cluster membership, processes executing on the cluster node will be able to reinitialize new library handles and use the entire set of Notification Service APIs that operate on these new handles; however, invocation of APIs that operate on handles acquired by any process before the cluster node left the membership will continue to fail with SA_AIS_ERR_UNAVAILABLE with the exception of saNtfFinalize(), which is used to free the library handles and all resources associated with these handles. Hence, it is recommended for the processes to finalize the library handles as soon as the processes detect that the cluster node left the membership.	15 20
When the cluster node leaves the membership, the Notification Service executing on the remaining nodes of the cluster behaves as if all processes that were using the Notification Service on the leaving node had been terminated.	
3.12.2 Guidelines for Notification Service Implementers	25
The implementation of the Notification Service must leverage the SA Forum Cluster Membership Service (see [4]) to determine the membership status of a cluster node for the case explained in Section 3.12.1 before returning SA_AIS_ERR_UNAVAILABLE. If the Cluster Membership Service considers a cluster node as a member of the cluster but the Notification Service experiences difficulty in providing service to its clients because of transport, communication, or other issues, it must respond with SA_AIS_ERR_TRY_AGAIN.	30

3.13 Include File and Library Name	1
The following statement containing declarations of data types and function prototypes must be included in the source of an application using the Notification Service API:	
<pre>#include <santf.h></santf.h></pre>	5
To use the Notification Service API, an application must be bound with the Notifica- tion Service library. On Unix/Linux systems it is recommended to use the following library:	10
libSaNtf.so	10
3.14 Type Definitions	
3.14.1 Handles	15
3.14.1.1 SaNtfHandleT	
typedef SaUint64T SaNtfHandleT;	
This type is used for the handle that the Notification Service provides to a process during initialization of the Notification Service library and that is used by the process when it invokes functions of the Notification Service API.	20
3.14.1.2 SaNtfNotificationHandleT	25
typedef SaUint64T SaNtfNotificationHandleT;	
This type is used for a handle to the internal notification structure that is used in API calls.	
3.14.1.3 SaNtfNotificationFilterHandleT	30
typedef SaUint64T SaNtfNotificationFilterHandleT;	
This type is used for a handle to the internal notification filter structure that is used in API calls.	35
3.14.1.4 SaNtfReadHandleT	
typedef SaUint64T SaNtfReadHandleT;	
This type is used for a handle that is used in the Reader API.	40



3.14.2 SaNtfCallbacksT_3	1	
A structure of the SaNtfCallbacksT_3 type (called a callbacks structure) is used to specify the callback functions that the Notification Service can invoke.		
typedef struct {	5	
SaNtfNotificationCallbackT_3 saNtfNotificationCallback;		
SaNtfNotificationDiscardedCallbackT saNtfNotificationDiscardedCallback;	10	
SaNtfStaticSuppressionFilterSetCallbackT_3 saNtfStaticSuppressionFilterSetCallback;		
<pre>} SaNtfCallbacksT_3;</pre>		
3.14.3 SaNtfNotificationTypeT	15	
typedef enum {		
SA_NTF_TYPE_OBJECT_CREATE_DELETE= 0x1000,SA_NTF_TYPE_ATTRIBUTE_CHANGE= 0x2000,SA_NTF_TYPE_STATE_CHANGE= 0x3000,SA_NTF_TYPE_ALARM= 0x4000,SA_NTF_TYPE_SECURITY_ALARM= 0x5000,SA_NTF_TYPE_MISCELLANEOUS= 0x6000	20	
<pre>} SaNtfNotificationTypeT;</pre>	25	
This is the enumeration of all notification types.		
3.14.4 SaNtfEventTypeT		
#define SA_NTF_NOTIFICATIONS_TYPE_MASK 0xF000	30	
This mask can be used to easily determine the notification type of an event type by binary ANDing the event type with SA_NTF_NOTIFICATIONS_TYPE_MASK.		
/* Generic event types as defined by the X.73x standards */	35	
typedef enum {	55	
SA_NTF_OBJECT_NOTIFICATIONS_START = SA_NTF_TYPE_OBJECT_CREATE_DELETE, SA_NTF_OBJECT_CREATION, SA_NTF_OBJECT_DELETION,	40	
SA_NTF_ATTRIBUTE_NOTIFICATIONS_START = SA_NTF_TYPE_ATTRIBUTE_CHANGE,		



SA_NTF_ATTRIBUTE_ADDED, SA_NTF_ATTRIBUTE_REMOVED, SA_NTF_ATTRIBUTE_CHANGED, SA_NTF_ATTRIBUTE_RESET,	1
<pre>SA_NTF_STATE_CHANGE_NOTIFICATIONS_START =     SA_NTF_TYPE_STATE_CHANGE,     SA_NTF_OBJECT_STATE_CHANGE,</pre>	5
SA_NTF_ALARM_NOTIFICATIONS_START = SA_NTF_TYPE_ALARM, SA_NTF_ALARM_COMMUNICATION, SA_NTF_ALARM_QOS, SA_NTF_ALARM_PROCESSING, SA_NTF_ALARM_EQUIPMENT, SA_NTF_ALARM_ENVIRONMENT,	10
<pre>SA_NTF_SECURITY_ALARM_NOTIFICATIONS_START =</pre>	15
SA_NTF_FHISTCAL_VIOLATION, SA_NTF_SECURITY_SERVICE_VIOLATION, SA_NTF_TIME_VIOLATION, /* other event types supported */ SA_NTF_MISCELLANEOUS_NOTIFICATIONS_START =	20
SA_NTF_TYPE_MISCELLANEOUS, SA_NTF_APPLICATION_EVENT, SA_NTF_ADMIN_OPERATION_START, SA_NTF_ADMIN_OPERATION_END, SA_NTF_CONFIG_UPDATE_START, SA_NTF_CONFIG_UPDATE_END,	25
SA_NTF_ERROR_REPORT, SA_NTF_ERROR_CLEAR, SA_NTF_HPI_EVENT_RESOURCE, SA_NTF_HPI_EVENT_SENSOR, SA_NTF_HPI_EVENT_WATCHDOG, SA_NTF_HPI_EVENT_DIMI,	30
SA_NTF_HPI_EVENT_FUMI, SA_NTF_HPI_EVENT_OTHER } SaNtfEventTypeT;	35

SaNtfEventTypeT defines all event types that are allowed in notifications.



#### 3.14.5 SaNtfEventTypeBitmapT

#define	SA_NTF_OBJECT_CREATION_BIT	0x01	
#define	SA_NTF_OBJECT_DELETION_BIT	0x02	
#define	SA_NTF_ATTRIBUTE_ADDED_BIT	0x04	5
#define	SA_NTF_ATTRIBUTE_REMOVED_BIT	0x08	
#define	SA_NTF_ATTRIBUTE_CHANGED_BIT	0x10	
#define	SA_NTF_ATTRIBUTE_RESET_BIT	0x20	
#define	SA_NTF_OBJECT_STATE_CHANGE_BIT	0x40	
#define	SA_NTF_ALARM_COMMUNICATION_BIT	0x80	10
#define	SA_NTF_ALARM_QOS_BIT	0x100	10
#define	SA_NTF_ALARM_PROCESSING_BIT	0x200	
#define	SA_NTF_ALARM_EQUIPMENT_BIT	0x400	
#define	SA_NTF_ALARM_ENVIRONMENT_BIT	0x800	
#define	SA_NTF_INTEGRITY_VIOLATION_BIT	0x1000	
#define	SA_NTF_OPERATION_VIOLATION_BIT	0x2000	15
#define	SA_NTF_PHYSICAL_VIOLATION_BIT	0x4000	
#define	SA_NTF_SECURITY_SERVICE_VIOLATION_BIT	0x8000	
#define	SA_NTF_TIME_VIOLATION_BIT	0x10000	
#define	SA_NTF_ADMIN_OPERATION_START_BIT	0x20000	
#define	SA_NTF_ADMIN_OPERATION_END_BIT	0x40000	20
#define	SA_NTF_CONFIG_UPDATE_START_BIT	0x80000	
#define	SA_NTF_CONFIG_UPDATE_END_BIT	0x100000	
#define	SA_NTF_ERROR_REPORT_BIT	0x200000	
#define	SA_NTF_ERROR_CLEAR_BIT	0x400000	
#define	SA_NTF_HPI_EVENT_RESOURCE_BIT	0x800000	05
#define	SA_NTF_HPI_EVENT_SENSOR_BIT	0x1000000	25
#define	SA_NTF_HPI_EVENT_WATCHDOG_BIT	0x2000000	
	SA_NTF_HPI_EVENT_DIMI_BIT	0x400000	
#define	SA_NTF_HPI_EVENT_FUMI_BIT	0x8000000	
#define	SA_NTF_HPI_EVENT_OTHER_BIT	0x1000000	
#define	SA_NTF_APPLICATION_EVENT_BIT	0x10000000000	30

typedef SaUint64T SaNtfEventTypeBitmapT;

The SaNtfEventTypeBitmapT type is a bitmap of event types. The bit representing a particular event type in the bitmap is specified by the listed values.

#### 35

40

1

#### 3.14.6 Notification Object

The type SaNameT is used for the notification object. The notification object will typically be LDAP DNs as defined by AIS, for instance, for a component of the Availability Management Framework, for a message queue of the Message Service, or for other AIS objects. Currently, the Notification Service does not define a naming scheme for non-AIS objects such as resources of the operating system, HPI objects, or applica-

**AIS Specification** 

SERVICE AVAILABILITY FORUM

	tion-specific objects. The value of the notification object is interpreted by the Notifica- tion Service only for those cases defined in Section 3.7 on page 40.	1
3.14.7	Notifying Object	
	The type SaNameT is used for the notifying object. The notifying object will typically be the LDAP DN of an Availability Management Framework logical entity producing the notification. If the notifying object is not an Availability Management Framework logical entity, an application-specific notation may be used instead. Currently, the	5
	Notification Service does not define a naming scheme for notifying objects that are no Availability Management Framework components. The value of the notification object is interpreted by the Notification Service only for those cases defined in Section 3.7 on page 40.	10
3.14.8	SaNtfClassIdT	15
	typedef struct {	
	SaUint32T vendorId; SaUint16T majorId; SaUint16T minorId;	20
	} SaNtfClassIdT;	20
	This type is the notification class identifier, which uniquely identifies the kind of situation that caused the notification. This identifier alone is sufficient to identify the kind of situation, no other information from the notification is necessary. For vendorId, it is suggested to use the SNMP enterprise number as listed in [15]. The majorId and minorId values can be arbitrarily assigned to a notification class identifier by a vendor.	25
	#define SA_NTF_VENDOR_ID_SAF 18568	
	This is a predefined vendorId for those notification class identifiers specified by SA Forum. The SNMP enterprise number of SA Forum is used here. For the predefined values of majorId of the SA Forum Services, see SaServicesT in [2].	30
3.14.9	SaServicesT	35
	This enumeration type is defined in [2]. It specifies the values for the SA Forum Services as used for majorId in SaNtfClassIdT, that is, the values used for majorId when vendorId is SA_NTF_VENDOR_ID_SAF.	00



3.14.10 SaNtfElementIdT	1
typedef SaUint16T SaNtfElementIdT;	
This is the data type of the notification element identifier (NEI). A value is scoped to a notification class identifier (NCI).	5
3.14.11 SaNtfldentifierT	
typedef SaUint64T SaNtfIdentifierT;	40
This type is used for notification identifiers.	10
<pre>#define SA_NTF_IDENTIFIER_UNUSED((SaNtfIdentifierT) 0LL)</pre>	
The special value of SA_NTF_IDENTIFIER_UNUSED has to be used to indicate that a variable of the type SaNtfIdentifierT does not contain a valid notification iden- tifier.	15
3.14.12 SaNtfCorrelationIdsT	
As described in Section 3.4.6, AIS Services should provide the notification identifiers of the root and parent notifications for each notification they generate. The SaNtfCorrelationIdsT type is used to pass the required notification identifiers to be used as correlation identifiers in related notifications.	20
typedef struct {	25
SaNtfIdentifierT rootCorrelationId;	25
SaNtfIdentifierT parentCorrelationId;	
SaNtfIdentifierT notificationId;	
<pre>} SaNtfCorrelationIdsT;</pre>	30
If the invoker of the API has only a rootCorrelationId and no parentCorrelationId, it must set the parentCorrelationId to the rootCorrelationId value. If the invoker of the APIs does not have any correlation identifier to provide, it must set rootCorrelationId and parentCorrelationId to SA_NTF_IDENTIFIER_UNUSED.	35
Some APIs may use the notificationId field to return the notification identifier of the first notification that has been sent by the invoked service as a consequence of the API invocation.	
3.14.13 Event Time	40
The type SaTimeT is used for the event time.	

AIS Specification



### 3.14.14 SaNtfValueTypeT

typedef enum {

SA_NTF_VALUE_UINT8,	/* A byte long - unsigned int */	_
SA_NTF_VALUE_INT8,	/* A byte long - signed int */	5
SA_NTF_VALUE_UINT16,	/* 2 bytes long - unsigned int */	
SA_NTF_VALUE_INT16,	/* 2 bytes long - signed int */	
SA_NTF_VALUE_UINT32,	/* 4 bytes long - unsigned int */	
<pre>SA_NTF_VALUE_INT32,</pre>	/* 4 bytes long - signed int */	
SA_NTF_VALUE_FLOAT,	/* 4 bytes long - float */	10
SA_NTF_VALUE_UINT64,	/* 8 bytes long - unsigned int */	
SA_NTF_VALUE_INT64,	/* 8 bytes long - signed int */	
SA_NTF_VALUE_DOUBLE ,	/* 8 bytes long - double */	
SA_NTF_VALUE_LDAP_NAME,	/* SaNameT type */	
SA_NTF_VALUE_STRING,	/* `\0'-terminated char array *	15
	* (UTF-8 encoded) */	15
SA_NTF_VALUE_IPADDRESS,	/* IPv4 or IPv6 address as *	
	<pre>* `\0' terminated char array */</pre>	
SA_NTF_VALUE_BINARY,	/* Binary data stored in bytes *	
	* - number of bytes stored *	
	* separately */	20
SA_NTF_VALUE_ARRAY	/* Array of some data type *	
	* - size of elements and number *	
	<pre>* of elements stored separately */</pre>	
aNtfValueTypeT;		
uncrearacryper/		

} SaNtfValueTypeT;

The SaNtfValueTypeT type defines the possible types of the values within a structure of type SaNtfValueT.

30

25



#### 3.14.15 SaNtfValueT

```
typedef union {
     /* The first few are fixed size data types*/
                                                                           5
     SaUint8T
                uint8Val; /* SA NTF VALUE UINT8 */
     SaInt8T
                int8Val;
                           /* SA NTF VALUE INT8 */
     SaUint16T uint16Val; /* SA_NTF_VALUE_UINT16 */
                int16Val; /* SA NTF VALUE INT16 */
     SaInt16T
     SaUint32T uint32Val; /* SA NTF VALUE UINT32 */
                int32Val; /* SA_NTF_VALUE_INT32 */
     SaInt32T
                                                                          10
                floatVal; /* SA NTF VALUE FLOAT */
     SaFloatT
     SaUint64T uint64Val; /* SA NTF VALUE UINT64 */
     SaInt64T
                int64Val; /* SA_NTF_VALUE_INT64 */
     SaDoubleT doubleVal; /* SA_NTF_VALUE_DOUBLE */
     /* This struct can represent variable length fields like *
                                                                          15
      * LDAP names, strings, IP addresses, and binary data. *
      * It may be used only in conjunction with the data type *
      * values SA NTF VALUE LDAP NAME, SA NTF VALUE STRING, *
      * SA NTF VALUE IPADDRESS, and SA NTF VALUE BINARY. *
      * This field shall not be directly accessed. *
                                                                          20
      * To initialize this structure and to set a pointer to the *
      * real data, use saNtfPtrValAllocate(). The function *
      * saNtfPtrValGet() shall be used for retrieval of the *
      * real data. *
      * /
                                                                          25
     struct {
          SaUint16T dataOffset;
          SaUint16T dataSize;
     } ptrVal;
     /* This struct represents sets of data having identical type *
                                                                          30
      * like notification identifiers, attributes, and so on.*
      * It may only be used in conjunction with the data type value *
      * SA_NTF_VALUE_ARRAY. The functions SaNtfArrayValAllocate() *
      * or SaNtfArrayValGet() shall be used to get a pointer for *
      * accessing the real data. Direct access is not allowed. *
      */
                                                                          35
```

40

SERVICE AVAILABILITY FORUM

struct { SaUint16T arrayOffset; SaUint16T numElements;	1
SaUint16T elementSize; } arrayVal;	5
} SaNtfValueT;	
The SaNtfValueT type defines a structure that is used in notifications for parame- ters or parameter elements that may be of varying data type. A value can be one of the types specified by SaNtfValueTypeT.	10
SaNtfValueT defines fields for several simple data types, like SA_NTF_VALUE_INT16 or SA_NTF_VALUE_DOUBLE. These simple data types can be stored directly in the SaNtfValueT union. However, for other data types, such as SA_NTF_VALUE_STRING or SA_NTF_VALUE_ARRAY, SaNtfValueT cannot hold the memory needed to store the actual data; for these data types, additional memory has to be reserved <u>outside</u> SaNtfValueT. This memory is allocated by invoking either saNtfPtrValAllocate() or saNtfArrayValAllocate(). The saNtfPtrValAllocate() function uses the ptrVal field in SaNtfValueT, and the saNtfArrayValAllocate() function uses the arrayVal field in SaNtfValueT to store reference and size information related to the reserved mem-	15
ory. An application may not interpret the contents of the ptrVal or arrayVal fields in SaNtfValueT to access the memory directly; instead, the application is supposed to access memory only by using the data pointers returned from the allocation functions (saNtfPtrValAllocate() Or saNtfArrayValAllocate()) or the related get functions (saNtfPtrValGet() Or saNtfArrayValGet()).	25
3.14.16 Additional Text	
The type SaStringT is used for the additional text. A string consists of UTF-8 encoded characters and is terminated by the '\0' character.	30

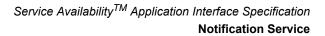
35



3.14.17 SaNtfAdditionalInfoT	1
typedef struct {	
SaNtfElementIdT infoId; /* API user is expected to define this field*/	5
SaNtfValueTypeT infoType;	
SaNtfValueT infoValue;	
<pre>} SaNtfAdditionalInfoT;</pre>	
This type represents a single element in the additional information parameter of a notification.	10
3.14.18 SaNtfProbableCauseT	
This is the enumeration of probable causes as described in X.733 ([12]) and X.736 ([13]).	15
typedef enum {	
SA_NTF_ADAPTER_ERROR, SA_NTF_APPLICATION_SUBSYSTEM_FAILURE, SA_NTF_BANDWIDTH_REDUCED, SA_NTF_CALL_ESTABLISHMENT_ERROR, SA_NTF_COMMUNICATIONS_PROTOCOL_ERROR,	20
SA_NTF_COMMUNICATIONS_SUBSYSTEM_FAILURE, SA_NTF_CONFIGURATION_OR_CUSTOMIZATION_ERROR, SA_NTF_CONGESTION, SA_NTF_CORRUPT_DATA, SA_NTF_CPU_CYCLES_LIMIT_EXCEEDED, SA_NTF_DATASET_OR_MODEM_ERROR,	25
SA_NTF_DEGRADED_SIGNAL, SA_NTF_D_T_E, SA_NTF_ENCLOSURE_DOOR_OPEN, SA_NTF_EQUIPMENT_MALFUNCTION, SA_NTF_EXCESSIVE_VIBRATION, SA_NTF_FILE_ERROR,	30
SA_NTF_FIRE_DETECTED, SA_NTF_FLOOD_DETECTED, SA_NTF_FRAMING_ERROR, SA_NTF_HEATING_OR_VENTILATION_OR_COOLING_SYSTEM_PROBLEM,	35
SA_NTF_HUMIDITY_UNACCEPTABLE, SA_NTF_INPUT_OUTPUT_DEVICE_ERROR, SA_NTF_INPUT_DEVICE_ERROR, SA_NTF_L_A_N_ERROR, SA_NTF_LEAK_DETECTED,	40



SA_NTF_LOCAL_NODE_TRANSMISSION_ERROR,	1
SA_NTF_LOSS_OF_FRAME ,	
SA_NTF_LOSS_OF_SIGNAL,	
SA_NTF_MATERIAL_SUPPLY_EXHAUSTED,	
SA_NTF_MULTIPLEXER_PROBLEM,	5
SA_NTF_OUT_OF_MEMORY,	
SA_NTF_OUTPUT_DEVICE_ERROR,	
SA_NTF_PERFORMANCE_DEGRADED,	
SA_NTF_POWER_PROBLEM,	
SA_NTF_PRESSURE_UNACCEPTABLE,	10
SA_NTF_PROCESSOR_PROBLEM,	10
SA_NTF_PUMP_FAILURE,	
SA_NTF_QUEUE_SIZE_EXCEEDED,	
SA_NTF_RECEIVE_FAILURE,	
SA_NTF_RECEIVER_FAILURE,	
SA_NTF_REMOTE_NODE_TRANSMISSION_ERROR,	15
SA_NTF_RESOURCE_AT_OR_NEARING_CAPACITY,	
SA_NTF_RESPONSE_TIME_EXCESSIVE,	
SA_NTF_RETRANSMISSION_RATE_EXCESSIVE,	
SA_NTF_SOFWARE_ERROR,	
SA_NTF_SOFWARE_PROGRAM_ABNORMALLY_TERMINATED,	20
SA_NTF_SOFTWARE_PROGRAM_ERROR ,	20
SA_NTF_STORAGE_CAPACITY_PROBLEM,	
SA_NTF_TEMPERATURE_UNACCEPTABLE,	
SA_NTF_THRESHOLD_CROSSED,	
SA_NTF_TIMING_PROBLEM,	
SA_NTF_TOXIC_LEAK_DETECTED,	25
SA_NTF_TRANSMIT_FAILURE,	
SA_NTF_TRANSMITTER_FAILURE,	
SA_NTF_UNDERLYING_RESOURCE_UNAVAILABLE,	
SA_NTF_VERSION_MISMATCH,	
SA_NTF_AUTHENTICATION_FAILURE,	30
SA_NTF_BREACH_OF_CONFIDENTIALITY,	
SA_NTF_CABLE_TAMPER,	
SA_NTF_DELAYED_INFORMATION,	
SA_NTF_DENIAL_OF_SERVICE,	
SA_NTF_DUPLICATE_INFORMATION,	25
SA_NTF_INFORMATION_MISSING,	35
SA_NTF_INFORMATION_MODIFICATION_DETECTED,	
SA_NTF_INFORMATION_OUT_OF_SEQUENCE,	
SA_NTF_INTRUSION_DETECTION,	
SA_NTF_KEY_EXPIRED,	
SA_NTF_NON_REPUDIATION_FAILURE,	40
SA_NTF_OUT_OF_HOURS_ACTIVITY,	
SA_NTF_OUT_OF_SERVICE,	
SA_NTF_PROCEDURAL_ERROR,	





SA_NTF_UNAUTHORIZED_ACCESS_ATTEMPT, SA_NTF_UNEXPECTED_INFORMATION, SA_NTF_UNSPECIFIED_REASON	1
<pre>} SaNtfProbableCauseT;</pre>	5
3.14.19 SaNtfSpecificProblemT	
typedef struct {	
SaNtfElementIdT problemId; /* API user is expected to define this field*/	10
SaNtfClassIdT problemClassId; /* optional field to identify problemId values * * from other notification class identifiers, needed * * for correlation between clear and non-clear alarms * */	15
SaNtfValueTypeT problemType;	
SaNtfValueT problemValue;	
<pre>} SaNtfSpecificProblemT;</pre>	
This type represents a single element in the specific problem parameter of a notifica- tion. The field problemClassId is optional. If it is not specified (all fields of problemClassId are 0), the problemId value is local to the notification class iden- tifier of the notification. If it is specified, the given problemId value is taken from the notification class identifier given by problemClassId. If an alarm notification of per- ceived severity SA_NTF_SEVERITY_CLEARED contains a non-empty specificProblems parameter, the field problemClassId of each element in that	20 25
parameter must be filled in to refer to the notification element identifier of the alarm	
that is to be cleared. 3.14.20 SaNtfSeverityT	30
This is the enumeration for severities used by alarm notifications and security alarm notifications. Security alarm notifications use a subset of the values, only.	
typedef enum {	35
SA_NTF_SEVERITY_CLEARED, /* alarm notification, only */ SA_NTF_SEVERITY_INDETERMINATE, SA_NTF_SEVERITY_WARNING, SA_NTF_SEVERITY_MINOR, SA_NTF_SEVERITY_MAJOR,	40
SA_NTF_SEVERITY_CRITICAL	40
<pre>} SaNtfSeverityT;</pre>	



3.14.21 SaNtfSeverityTrendT	1
This is the enumeration for trend indication of severity.	
typedef enum { SA_NTF_TREND_MORE_SEVERE, SA_NTF_TREND_NO_CHANGE,	5
SA_NTF_TREND_LESS_SEVERE	
<pre>} SaNtfSeverityTrendT; 3.14.22 SaNtfThresholdInformationT</pre>	10
typedef struct {	
SaNtfElementIdT thresholdId; /* The API user is expected to define this field*/	15
SaNtfValueTypeT thresholdValueType;	
SaNtfValueT thresholdValue;	
SaNtfValueT thresholdHysteresis; /* This field has to be of the same type as thresholdValue */	20
SaNtfValueT observedValue;	
SaTimeT armTime;	
<pre>} SaNtfThresholdInformationT;</pre>	
This type contains information about thresholds.	25
The fields thresholdValue, thresholdHysteresis, and armTime are intended to be used as specified in X.733 (see [12]).	
The thresholdValue, thresholdHysteresis, and observedValue have to be of the same data type (as defined by the thresholdValueType field).	30



3.14.23 SaNtfProposedRepairActionT	1
typedef struct {	
SaNtfElementIdT actionId; /* API user is expected to define this field*/	5
SaNtfValueTypeT actionValueType;	
SaNtfValueT actionValue;	
<pre>} SaNtfProposedRepairActionT;</pre>	
This type represents a single proposed repair action in an alarm notification.	10
Currently, SA Forum does not specify any mechanism to define an association between a single proposed repair action and a single specific problem.	
3.14.24 SaNtfSourceIndicatorT	15
typedef enum {	
SA_NTF_OBJECT_OPERATION= 1,SA_NTF_MANAGEMENT_OPERATION= 2,SA_NTF_UNKNOWN_OPERATION= 3	20
<pre>} SaNtfSourceIndicatorT;</pre>	
This type is the source indicator for state change, object create/delete and attribute value change notifications.	
3.14.25 SaNtfStateChangeT_3	25
typedef struct {	
SaNtfElementIdT stateId;	
SaBoolT oldStatePresent;	30
SaUint64T oldState;	
SaUint64T newState;	
<pre>} SaNtfStateChangeT_3;</pre>	~-
This type is used to represent state changes as part of a notification. The oldState and newState fields contain the old and the new state values, and the stateId field identifies the kind of state that has changed. The values of stateId are defined in the scope of a notification class identifier. The value of the optional field oldState is relevant only when oldStatePresent is SA_TRUE.	35
,	40



3.14.26 SaNtfAttributeT	1
typedef struct {	
SaNtfElementIdT attributeId; /* API user is expected to define this field*/	5
SaNtfValueTypeT attributeType;	
SaNtfValueT attributeValue;	
<pre>} SaNtfAttributeT;</pre>	10
This type is used to represent object attributes in an object creation or deletion notifi cation.	10
3.14.27 SaNtfAttributeChangeT	
	15
typedef struct {	15
SaNtfElementIdT attributeId; /* API user is expected to define this field*/	
SaNtfValueTypeT attributeType;	
SaBoolT oldAttributePresent;	20
SaNtfValueT oldAttributeValue;	
SaNtfValueT newAttributeValue;	
<pre>} SaNtfAttributeChangeT;</pre>	
This type is used to represent attribute changes in a notification. The values of attributeId are defined in the scope of a notification class identifier. The value of the optional field oldAttributeValue is relevant only when oldAttributePresent is SA_TRUE.	25 f
3.14.28 SaNtfServiceUserT	30
typedef struct {	
SaNtfValueTypeT valueType;	
SaNtfValueT value;	35
<pre>} SaNtfServiceUserT;</pre>	
This type is used to represent the service user and service provider in a security alarm notification.	
	40



3.14.29 SaNtfSecurityAlarmDetectorT	1
<pre>typedef struct {     SaNtfValueTypeT valueType;     autor is a struct is a struct is a struct is a structure is a structu</pre>	5
SaNtfValueT value; } SaNtfSecurityAlarmDetectorT;	
This type is used to represent the security alarm detector in a security alarm notifica- tion.	10
	15
	20
	25
	30
	35
	40



#### 3.14.30 SaNtfNotificationHeaderT

This type has pointers pointing to the common fields in the internal notification structure.

typedef struct {	5
SaNtfEventTypeT *eventType; /* This points to the event type in* * the internal notification structure*/	
SaNameT *notificationObject; /* This points to the notification object* * in the internal notification structure*/	10
SaNameT *notifyingObject; /* This points to the notifying object * * in the internal notification structure */	15
SaNtfClassIdT *notificationClassId; /* This points to the notification class identifier */	
SaTimeT *eventTime; /* Points to eventTime*/	20
SaUint16T numCorrelatedNotifications; /* Number of correlated notifications in* * the notification */	20
SaUint16T lengthAdditionalText; /* Length of additional text in bytes* * (including terminating `\0')*/	25
SaUint16T numAdditionalInfo; /* Number of additional info fields*/	
SaNtfIdentifierT *notificationId; /* Points to the notification id in* * the internal notification structure*/	30
SaNtfIdentifierT *correlatedNotifications; /* Points to the correlated* * notification identifiers array*/	
SaStringT additionalText; /* Points to the additional text in*	35



<pre>* the internal notification structure* *(\0 terminated, UTF-8 encoded) */</pre>	1
SaNtfAdditionalInfoT *additionalInfo; /* Points to the additional info array in* * the internal notification structure*/	5
<pre>} SaNtfNotificationHeaderT;</pre>	
3.14.31 SaNtfObjectCreateDeleteNotificationT	
This type contains pointers to the fields in an object create/delete notification.	10
typedef struct {	
SaNtfNotificationHandleT notificationHandle; /* A handle to the internal notification structure*/	
SaNtfNotificationHeaderT notificationHeader; /* Notification header*/	15
SaUint16T numAttributes; /* Number of object attributes in the notification*/	
SaNtfSourceIndicatorT *sourceIndicator; /* Points to the source indicator* * field in the internal notification structure*/	20
SaNtfAttributeT *objectAttributes; /* Pointer to attributes array in the internal* * notification structure*/	25
<pre>} SaNtfObjectCreateDeleteNotificationT;</pre>	

40



3.14.32 SaNtfAttributeChangeNotificationT	1
This type contains pointers to the fields in an attribute change notification.	
typedef struct { SaNtfNotificationHandleT notificationHandle; /* A handle to the internal notification structure*/	5
SaNtfNotificationHeaderT notificationHeader; /* Notification header*/ SaUint16T numAttributes; /* Number of changed attributes in the notification*/	10
SaNtfSourceIndicatorT *sourceIndicator; /* Points to the source indicator* * field in the internal notification structure*/ SaNtfAttributeChangeT *changedAttributes; /* Points to changed attributes* * array in the internal notification structure*/	15
<pre>} SaNtfAttributeChangeNotificationT; 3.14.33 SaNtfStateChangeNotificationT_3 This type has pointers to the fields in a state change notification.</pre>	20
typedef struct { SaNtfNotificationHandleT notificationHandle; /* A handle to the internal notification structure*/	25
SaNtfNotificationHeaderT notificationHeader; /* Notification header*/ SaUint16T numStateChanges; /* Number of state changes in the notification*/	30
<pre>SaNtfSourceIndicatorT *sourceIndicator; /* Points to the source indicator* * field in the internal notification structure*/ SaNtfStateChangeT_3 *changedStates; /* Points to changed states array in the internal* * notification structure*/</pre>	35
<pre>} SaNtfStateChangeNotificationT_3;</pre>	



3.14.34 SaNtfAlarmNotificationT	1
This type contains pointers to the fields in an alarm notification.	
typedef struct {	5
SaNtfNotificationHandleT notificationHandle; /* A handle to the internal notification structure */	
SaNtfNotificationHeaderT notificationHeader; /* Notification header*/	
SaUint16T numSpecificProblems; /* Number of specific problems*/	10
SaUint16T numMonitoredAttributes; /* Number of monitored attributes*/	
SaUint16T numProposedRepairActions; /* Number of proposed repair actions*/	15
SaNtfProbableCauseT *probableCause; /* Points to the probable cause field*/	
SaNtfSpecificProblemT *specificProblems; /* Points to the array of specific problems*/	20
SaNtfSeverityT *perceivedSeverity; /* Points to perceived severity*/	
SaNtfSeverityTrendT *trend; /* Points to trend of severity*/	25
SaNtfThresholdInformationT *thresholdInformation; /* Points to the threshold information field*/	20
SaNtfAttributeT *monitoredAttributes; /* Monitored attributes array*/	
SaNtfProposedRepairActionT *proposedRepairActions; / * Proposed repair actions array */	30
<pre>} SaNtfAlarmNotificationT;</pre>	



3.14.35 SaNtfSecurityAlarmNotificationT	1
This structure contains pointers to the fields in security alarm notification.	
<pre>typedef struct {     SaNtfNotificationHandleT notificationHandle;</pre>	5
/* A handle to the internal notification structure */	
SaNtfNotificationHeaderT notificationHeader; /* Notification header*/	
SaNtfProbableCauseT *probableCause; /* Points to the probable cause field*/	10
SaNtfSeverityT *severity; /* Points to severity field*/	
SaNtfSecurityAlarmDetectorT *securityAlarmDetector; /* Pointer to the alarm detector field*/	15
SaNtfServiceUserT*serviceUser; /* Pointer to the service user field*/	
SaNtfServiceUserT *serviceProvider; /* Pointer to the service user field*/	20
<pre>} SaNtfSecurityAlarmNotificationT;</pre>	
3.14.36 SaNtfMiscellaneousNotificationT	
This type contains pointers to the fields of a miscellaneous notification.	25

typedef struct {	
SaNtfNotificationHandleT notificationHandle; /* A handle to the internal notification structure*/	
SaNtfNotificationHeaderT notificationHeader; /* Notification header*/	30

# } SaNtfMiscellaneousNotificationT;

# 3.14.37 Default Variable Notification Data Size

```
#define SA_NTF_ALLOC_SYSTEM_LIMIT(-1)
```

This value is used to specify that the maximum number of bytes for accommodating variable size notification data is to be allocated. It can be used when the programmer is not sure how much memory is needed in total to accommodate the variable size data.

40



3.14.38 SaNtfSubscriptionIdT	1
typedef SaUint32T SaNtfSubscriptionIdT;	
This type is used for an identifier representing a particular subscription for notifica- tions by a particular process with a particular notification filter. This identifier is used to associate delivery of notifications for that subscription to the process.	5
3.14.39 SaNtfNotificationFilterHeaderT	
This type contains filter elements common to all notification types.	10
typedef struct {	
SaUint16T numEventTypes; /* number of event types */	. –
SaNtfEventTypeT *eventTypes; /* the array of event types */	15
SaUint16T numNotificationObjects; /* number of notification objects */	
SaNameT *notificationObjects; /* the array of notification objects */	20
SaUint16T numNotifyingObjects; /* number of notifying objects */	
SaNameT *notifyingObjects; /* the array of notifying objects */	25
SaUint16T numNotificationClassIds; /* number of notification class ids */	
SaNtfClassIdT *notificationClassIds; /* the array of notification class ids */	30
<pre>} SaNtfNotificationFilterHeaderT;</pre>	50



0 SaNtfObjectCreateDeleteNotificationFilterT	
This type contains filter elements for an object create/delete notification filter.	
typedef struct {	
SaNtfNotificationFilterHandleT notificationFilterHandle; /* a handle to the internal notification filter structure */	
SaNtfNotificationFilterHeaderT notificationFilterHeader; /* the notification filter header */	
SaUint16T numSourceIndicators; /* number of source indicators */	
SaNtfSourceIndicatorT *sourceIndicators; /* the array of source indicators */	
<pre>} SaNtfObjectCreateDeleteNotificationFilterT;</pre>	
1 SaNtfAttributeChangeNotificationFilterT	
This type contains filter elements for an attribute change notification filter.	
typedef struct {	
SaNtfNotificationFilterHandleT notificationFilterHandle; /* a handle to the internal notification filter structure */	
SaNtfNotificationFilterHeaderT notificationFilterHeader; /* the notification filter header */	
SaUint16T numSourceIndicators; /* number of source indicators */	
SaNtfSourceIndicatorT *sourceIndicators; /* the array of source indicators */	
/ The array of source indicators "/	



This type contains filter elements for a state change notification	filter.
typedef struct {	
SaNtfNotificationFilterHandleT notificationFi /* a handle to the internal notification filter	
SaNtfNotificationFilterHeaderT notificationFi /* the notification filter header */	lterHeader;
SaUint16T numSourceIndicators; /* number of source indicators */	
SaNtfSourceIndicatorT *sourceIndicators; /* the array of source indicators */	
SaUint16T numStateChanges; /* number of state changes */	
SaNtfElementIdT *stateId; /* the array of stateId values */	
<pre>} SaNtfStateChangeNotificationFilterT_2;</pre>	
Specifying one or more state id values (that is, when the array r stateId has more than one element) makes only sense if the tion class identifier specified in the structure designated by	-
notificationFilterHeader (array of type SaNtfClassIc notificationClassIds). The state id values are related to identifier. More than one notification class identifier are also pos sense only if they all define the same state ids.	that notification class



3.14.43 SaNtfAlarmNotificationFilterT	1
This type contains filter elements for an alarm notification filter.	
<pre>typedef struct {    SaNtfNotificationFilterHandleT notificationFilterHandle;</pre>	5
/* a handle to the internal notification filter structure */	
SaNtfNotificationFilterHeaderT notificationFilterHeader; /* the notification filter header */	
SaUintl6T numProbableCauses; /* number of probable causes */	10
SaUint16T numPerceivedSeverities; /* number of perceived severities */	
SaUintl6T numTrends; /* number of severity trends */	15
SaNtfProbableCauseT *probableCauses; /* the array of probable causes */	
SaNtfSeverityT *perceivedSeverities; /* the array of perceived severities */	20
SaNtfSeverityTrendT *trends; /* the array of severity trends */	
<pre>} SaNtfAlarmNotificationFilterT;</pre>	
	25



3.14.44 SaNtfSecurityAlarmNotificationFilterT	1
This type contains filter elements for a security alarm notification filter.	
typedef struct {	5
SaNtfNotificationFilterHandleT notificationFilterHandle; /* a handle to the internal notification filter structure */	Ū
SaNtfNotificationFilterHeaderT notificationFilterHeader; /* the notification filter header */	
SaUint16T numProbableCauses; /* number of probable causes */	10
SaUint16T numSeverities; /* number of severities */	
SaUint16T numSecurityAlarmDetectors; /* number of security alarm detectors */	15
SaUint16T numServiceUsers; /* number of service users */	
SaUint16T numServiceProviders; /* number of service providers */	20
SaNtfProbableCauseT *probableCauses; /* the array of probable causes */	
SaNtfSeverityT *severities; /* the array of severities */	25
SaNtfSecurityAlarmDetectorT *securityAlarmDetectors; /* the array of security alarm detectors */	20
SaNtfServiceUserT *serviceUsers; /* the array of service users */	
SaNtfServiceUserT *serviceProviders; /* the array of service providers */	30
<pre>} SaNtfSecurityAlarmNotificationFilterT;</pre>	



I.45 SaNtfMiscellaneousNotificationFilterT		1
This type contains filter elements for a miscellane	ous notification filter.	
typedef struct { SaNtfNotificationFilterHandleT not /* a handle to the internal notific		Ę
SaNtfNotificationFilterHeaderT not /* the notification filter header } SaNtfMiscellaneousNotificationFilterT;	*/	1(
I.46 SaNtfSearchModeT		
typedef enum { SA_NTF_SEARCH_BEFORE_OR_AT_TIME SA_NTF_SEARCH_AT_TIME	= 1, = 2,	15
SA_NTF_SEARCH_AT_OR_AFTER_TIME SA_NTF_SEARCH_BEFORE_TIME SA_NTF_SEARCH_AFTER_TIME SA_NTF_SEARCH_NOTIFICATION_ID SA_NTF_SEARCH_ONLY_FILTER	= 3, = 4, = 5, = 6, = 7	20
<pre>} SaNtfSearchModeT;</pre>		
This enumeration defines the search modes for th	e Reader API.	25
typedef struct { SaNtfSearchModeT searchMode; /* indicates the search mode */		30
SaTimeT eventTime; /* event time (relevant only if sea SA_NTF_SEARCH_*_TIME) */	archMode is one of	
SaNtfIdentifierT notificationId; /* notification id (relevant only SA_NTF_SEARCH_NOTIFICATION_ID)		35
<pre>} SaNtfSearchCriteriaT;</pre>		
This type contains the search criteria for the Read	der API.	



3.14.48 SaNtfSearchDirectionT	1
typedef enum {	
SA_NTF_SEARCH_OLDER = 1, SA_NTF_SEARCH_YOUNGER = 2	5
<pre>} SaNtfSearchDirectionT;</pre>	
This enumeration defines the search directions for the Reader API.	
3.14.49 SaNtfNotificationTypeFilterHandlesT_3	10
This type aggregates fields for notification filter handles of all notification types.	
typedef struct {	
SaNtfNotificationFilterHandleT objectCreateDeleteFilterHandle; SaNtfNotificationFilterHandleT attributeChangeFilterHandle; SaNtfNotificationFilterHandleT stateChangeFilterHandle; SaNtfNotificationFilterHandleT alarmFilterHandle; SaNtfNotificationFilterHandleT securityAlarmFilterHandle; SaNtfNotificationFilterHandleT miscellaneousFilterHandle;	15
	20
<pre>} SaNtfNotificationTypeFilterHandlesT_3;</pre>	
<b>Unused handles in</b> SaNtfNotificationTypeFilterHandlesT_3 <b>shall be set to</b> SA_NTF_FILTER_HANDLE_NULL.	
#define SA_NTF_FILTER_HANDLE_NULL ((SaNtfNotificationFilterHandleT) NULL)	25
	30



3.14.50 SaNtfNotificationsT_3	1
typedef struct {	
SaNtfNotificationTypeT notificationType; union	5
{	
SaNtfObjectCreateDeleteNotificationT objectCreateDeleteNotification; SaNtfAttributeChangeNotificationT attributeChangeNotification; SaNtfStateChangeNotificationT_3 stateChangeNotification; SaNtfAlarmNotificationT alarmNotification; SaNtfSecurityAlarmNotificationT securityAlarmNotification; SaNtfMiscellaneousNotificationT miscellaneousNotification;	10 15
<pre>} notification;</pre>	20
<pre>} SaNtfNotificationsT_3;</pre>	20
This type contains a union of all notification type specific structures.	
<b>3.14.51 SaNtfStateT</b> This enumeration lists the state identifiers for all states defined for the notification ser- vice.	25
typedef enum {	
SA_NTF_STATIC_FILTER_STATE = 1,	30
SA_NTF_SUBSCRIBER_STATE = 2	
<pre>} SaNtfStateT;</pre>	



3.14.52 SaNtfStaticFilterStateT	1
This enumeration lists the state values for the state of a filter for static suppression of notifications (see SA_NTF_STATIC_FILTER_STATE in the preceding Section 3.14.51).	5
typedef enum {	
SA_NTF_STATIC_FILTER_STATE_INACTIVE = 1,	
SA_NTF_STATIC_FILTER_STATE_ACTIVE = 2	
<pre>} SaNtfStaticFilterStateT;</pre>	10
3.14.53 SaNtfSubscriberStateT	
This enumeration lists the state values for the state of a notification subscriber (see SA_NTF_SUBSCRIBER_STATE in Section 3.14.51).	15
typedef enum {	
SA_NTF_SUBSCRIBER_STATE_FORWARD_NOT_OK = 1,	
SA_NTF_SUBSCRIBER_STATE_FORWARD_OK = 2	
<pre>} SaNtfSubscriberStateT;</pre>	20
3.14.54 Limit Enumeration	
The Notification Service has no enumeration containing values that identify limits for a specific implementation of this service at the time of publication of this specification.	25
3.14.55 SaNtfNotificationMinorldT	
This type provides the values for the minorId field of notification class identifiers that the Notification Service uses in its own notifications. These notifications are described in Section 6.2 on page 166.	30
typedef enum {	
/* State Change */	
$SA_NTF_NTFID_STATIC_FILTER_ACTIVATED = 0x065$ ,	35
$SA_NTF_NTFID_STATIC_FILTER_DEACTIVATED = 0x066$ ,	
$SA_NTF_NTFID_CONSUMER_SLOW = 0x067$ ,	
$SA_NTF_NTFID_CONSUMER_FAST_ENOUGH = 0x068$	
<pre>} SaNtfNotificationMinorIdT;</pre>	40

SERVICE AVAILABILITY FORUM

3.15 Library Life Cycle	1	
3.15.1 saNtfInitialize_3()		
Prototype	5	
<pre>SaAisErrorT saNtfInitialize_3(     SaNtfHandleT *ntfHandle,     const SaNtfCallbacksT_3 *ntfCallbacks,     SaVersionT *version );</pre>	10	
Parameters		
ntfHandle - [out] A pointer to the handle which designates this particular initializa- tion of the Notification Service and which is to be returned by the Notification Service. The SaNtfHandleT type is defined in Section 3.14.1.1 on page 48.	15	
ntfCallbacks - [in] If ntfCallbacks is set to NULL, no callback is registered; if ntfCallbacks is not set to NULL, it is a pointer to an SaNtfCallbacksT_3 struc- ture that contains the callback functions of the process that the Notification Service may invoke. Only non-NULL callback functions in this structure will be registered. The type SaNtfCallbacksT_3 is defined in Section 3.14.2 on page 49.	20 25	
version - [in/out] As an input parameter, version is a pointer to a structure con- taining the required Notification Service version. In this case, minorVersion is ignored and should be set to 0x00. As an output parameter, version is a pointer to a structure containing the version actually supported by the Notification Service. The SaVersionT type is defined in [2].	30	
Description		
This function initializes the Notification Service for the invoking process and registers the various callback functions. This function must be invoked prior to the invocation of any other Notification Service functionality. The handle pointed to by ntfHandle is returned by the Notification Service as the reference to this association between the process and the Notification Service. The process uses this handle in subsequent communication with the Notification Service.	35	
If the implementation supports the version of the Notification Service API specified by the releaseCode and majorVersion fields of the structure pointed to by the version parameter, SA_AIS_OK is returned. In this case, the structure pointed to by the version parameter is set by this function to:	40	



<ul> <li>releaseCode = required release code</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>majorVersion = highest value of the major version that this implementation cansupport for the required releaseCode</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>minorVersion = highest value of the minor version that this implementation can support for the required value of releaseCode and the returned value of majorVersion</li> </ul>
If the preceding condition cannot be met, SA_AIS_ERR_VERSION is returned, and the structure pointed to by the version parameter is set to:
if (implementation supports the required releaseCode)
releaseCode = required releaseCode
else {
if (implementation supports releaseCode higher than the required releaseCode)
releaseCode = the lowest value of the supported release codes that is higher than the required releaseCode
else
releaseCode = the highest value of the supported release codes that is lower than the required releaseCode
}
<pre>majorVersion = highest value of the major versions that this implementation can support for the returned releaseCode</pre>
minorVersion = highest value of the minor versions that this implementation can support for the returned values of releaseCode and majorVersion
Return Values
SA_AIS_OK - The function completed successfully.
SA_AIS_ERR_LIBRARY - An unexpected problem occurred in the library (such as corruption). The library cannot be used anymore.
SA_AIS_ERR_TIMEOUT - An implementation-dependent timeout occurred before the call could complete. It is unspecified whether the call succeeded or whether it did not.
SA_AIS_ERR_TRY_AGAIN - The service cannot be provided at this time. The pro- cess may retry later.
SA_AIS_ERR_INVALID_PARAM - A parameter is not set correctly.



	SA_AIS_ERR_NO_MEMORY - Either the Notification Service library or the provider of the service is out of memory and cannot provide the service.	1
	SA_AIS_ERR_NO_RESOURCES - There are insufficient resources (other than mem- ory).	5
	SA_AIS_ERR_VERSION - The version provided in the structure to which the version parameter points is not compatible with the version of the Notification Service implementation.	U
	SA_AIS_ERR_UNAVAILABLE - The operation requested in this call is unavailable on this cluster node because it is not a member node.	10
	See Also	
	<pre>saNtfSelectionObjectGet(), saNtfDispatch(), saNtfFinalize()</pre>	4 -
3.15.2	saNtfSelectionObjectGet()	15
	Prototype	
	SaAisErrorT saNtfSelectionObjectGet(	20
	SaNtfHandleT ntfHandle,	
	SaSelectionObjectT *selectionObject	
	);	
	Parameters	25
	ntfHandle - [in] The handle which was obtained by a previous invocation of saNtfInitialize_3() and which designates this particular initialization of the Notification Service. The SaNtfHandleT type is defined in Section 3.14.1.1 on page 48.	30
	selectionObject - [out] A pointer to the operating system handle that the invok- ing process can use to detect pending callbacks. The SaSelectionObjectT type is defined in [2].	35
	Description	
	This function returns the operating system handle associated with the handle <code>ntfHandle</code> . The invoking process can use the operating system handle to detect pending callbacks, instead of repeatedly invoking <code>saNtfDispatch()</code> for this purpose.	40



In a POSIX environment, the operating system handle is a file descriptor that is used with the poll() or select() system calls to detect incoming callbacks.	1
The operating system handle returned by saNtfSelectionObjectGet() is valid until saNtfFinalize() is invoked on the same handle ntfHandle.	5
Return Values	
SA_AIS_OK - The function completed successfully.	
SA_AIS_ERR_LIBRARY - An unexpected problem occurred in the library (such as corruption). The library cannot be used anymore.	10
SA_AIS_ERR_TIMEOUT - An implementation-dependent timeout occurred before the call could complete. It is unspecified whether the call succeeded or whether it did not.	
SA_AIS_ERR_TRY_AGAIN - The service cannot be provided at this time. The pro- cess may retry later.	15
SA_AIS_ERR_BAD_HANDLE - The handle ntfHandle is invalid, since it is corrupted, uninitialized, or has already been finalized.	
SA_AIS_ERR_INVALID_PARAM - A parameter is not set correctly.	20
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_MEMORY - Either the Notification Service library or the provider of the service is out of memory and cannot provide the service.	20
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_RESOURCES - There are insufficient resources (other than mem- ory).	25
SA_AIS_ERR_UNAVAILABLE - The operation requested in this call is unavailable on this cluster node due to one of the two reasons:	20
<ul> <li>the cluster node has left the cluster membership;</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>the cluster node has rejoined the cluster membership, but the handle ntfHandle was acquired before the cluster node left the cluster membership.</li> </ul>	30
See Also	
<pre>saNtfInitialize_3(), saNtfDispatch(), saNtfFinalize()</pre>	35



3.15.3	15.3 saNtfDispatch()	
	Prototype	
	SaAisErrorT saNtfDispatch( SaNtfHandleT ntfHandle, SaDispatchFlagsT dispatchFlags	5
	);	
	Parameters	10
	ntfHandle - [in] The handle which was obtained by a previous invocation of saNtfInitialize_3() and which designates this particular initialization of the Notification Service. The SaNtfHandleT type is defined in Section 3.14.1.1 on page 48.	15
	dispatchFlags - [in] Flags that specify the callback execution behavior of the saNtfDispatch() function. These flags have the values SA_DISPATCH_ONE, SA_DISPATCH_ALL, or SA_DISPATCH_BLOCKING. These flags are values of the SaDispatchFlagsT enumeration type, which is described in [2].	20
	Description	
	In the context of the calling thread, this function invokes pending callbacks for the handle ntfHandle in a way that is specified by the dispatchFlags parameter.	25
	Return Values	
	SA_AIS_OK - The function completed successfully. This value is also returned if this function is being invoked with dispatchFlags set to SA_DISPATCH_ALL or SA_DISPATCH_BLOCKING, and the handle ntfHandle has been finalized.	30
	SA_AIS_ERR_LIBRARY - An unexpected problem occurred in the library (such as corruption). The library cannot be used anymore.	
	SA_AIS_ERR_TIMEOUT - An implementation-dependent timeout occurred before the call could complete. It is unspecified whether the call succeeded or whether it did not.	35
	SA_AIS_ERR_TRY_AGAIN - The service cannot be provided at this time. The pro- cess may retry later.	
	SA_AIS_ERR_BAD_HANDLE - The handle ntfHandle is invalid, since it is corrupted, uninitialized, or has already been finalized.	40
	SA_AIS_ERR_INVALID_PARAM - The dispatchFlags parameter is invalid.	



	_ERR_UNAVAILABLE - The operation requested in this call is unavailable on the node due to one of the two reasons:	1
• the	cluster node has left the cluster membership; cluster node has rejoined the cluster membership, but the handle 'Handle was acquired before the cluster node left the cluster membership.	5
See Also	0	
saNtfI	nitialize_3(),saNtfFinalize()	10
3.15.4 saNtfFir	nalize()	10
Prototyp	De la	
SaAisEr	rorT saNtfFinalize(	15
	aNtfHandleT ntfHandle	
);		
Paramet	ters	20
saNtfI Notificati	dle - [in] The handle which was obtained by a previous invocation of nitialize_3() and which designates this particular initialization of the on Service. The SaNtfHandleT type is defined in 3.14.1.1 on page 48.	25
Descrip	tion	
ntfHand The proc tion. A pi	<pre>tfFinalize() function closes the association represented by the dle parameter between the invoking process and the Notification Service. cess must have invoked saNtfInitialize_3() before it invokes this func- rocess must invoke this function once for each handle it acquired by invoking nitialize_3().</pre>	30
acquired this proc saNtfNo Notificati	<pre>NtfFinalize() function completes successfully, it releases all resources when saNtfInitialize_3() was called; it uninstalls any subscriptions of ess to receive notifications (which were installed by otificationSubscribe_3()) and frees any resources allocated by the on Service for the subscription; additionally, it finalizes any reading of logged ons (which were initialized by</pre>	35
saNtfNo by the N cated in	otificationReadInitialize_3()) and frees any resources allocated otification Service for the reading. Moreover, it frees any notifications allo- the SaNtfNotificationCallbackT_3 and the notification type>NotificationAllocate() functions (which have	40



20

25

30

not yet been freed by saNtfNotificationFree()), any notification filters allo-<br/>cated in the saNtf<notification type>NotificationFilterAllocate()1functions (which have not yet been freed by saNtfNotificationFilterFree()),<br/>and any localized messages allocated in the saNtfLocalizedMessageGet()5function that have not yet been freed by saNtfLocalizedMessageFree\_2().5Furthermore, saNtfFinalize() cancels all pending callbacks related to the particular handle. Note that because the callback invocation is asynchronous, it is still possible that some callback calls are processed after this call returns successfully.10If a process terminates, the Notification Service implicitly finalizes all instances of the<br/>Notification Service that are associated with the process, as described in the preced-10

After saNtfFinalize() completes successfully, the handle ntfHandle and the selection object associated with it are no longer valid.

**Return Values** 

ing paragraph.

SA\_AIS\_OK - The function completed successfully.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_LIBRARY - An unexpected problem occurred in the library (such as corruption). The library cannot be used anymore.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_TIMEOUT - An implementation-dependent timeout occurred before the call could complete. It is unspecified whether the call succeeded or whether it did not.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_TRY\_AGAIN - The service cannot be provided at this time. The process may retry later.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_BAD\_HANDLE - The handle ntfHandle is invalid, since it is corrupted, uninitialized, or has already been finalized.

#### See Also

```
saNtfInitialize_3(), saNtfNotificationSubscribe_3(),
saNtfNotificationUnsubscribe_2(),
saNtfNotificationReadInitialize_3(),
saNtfNotificationReadFinalize(), saNtfLocalizedMessageGet(),
saNtfLocalizedMessageFree_2(), 35
saNtfObjectCreateDeleteNotificationAllocate(),
saNtfAttributeChangeNotificationAllocate(),
saNtfStateChangeNotificationAllocate_3(),
saNtfAlarmNotificationAllocate(), 40
saNtfSecurityAlarmNotificationAllocate(),
saNtfMiscellaneousNotificationAllocate(),
saNtfNotificationFilterAllocate(),
```



<pre>saNtfAttributeChangeNotificationFilterAllocate(), saNtfStateChangeNotificationFilterAllocate_2(),</pre>	1
<pre>saNtfAlarmNotificationFilterAllocate(), saNtfSecurityAlarmNotificationFilterAllocate(), saNtfMiscellaneousNotificationFilterAllocate(), saNtfNotificationFilterFree(), SaNtfNotificationCallbackT_3, SaNtfNotificationDiscardedCallbackT, SaNtfStaticSuppressionFilterSetCallbackT_3, saNtfSelectionObjectGet()</pre>	5
3.16 Operations of the Producer API	10
This section describes the API functions that enable the caller to generate notifica- tions.	15
Generation of notifications is typically divided into six steps:	10
<ol> <li>Optionally specifying an SaNtfStaticSuppressionFilterSetCallbackT_3 callback when calling saNtfInitialize_3() to obtain information about notification types that are currently entirely statically suppressed and, therefore, make no sense to be gen- erated.</li> </ol>	20
<ol> <li>Allocating memory for the notification contents with one of the allocation func- tions described in subsections of this section.</li> </ol>	
<ol> <li>Optionally invoking saNtfVariableDataSizeGet() to determine the memory space available.</li> </ol>	25
4. Filling in the notification fields of the structure allocated in step 2.	
<ol> <li>Calling the function saNtfNotificationSend() with the notification handle returned in step 2.</li> </ol>	30
<ol> <li>Releasing the allocated memory with the saNtfNotificationFree() func- tion.</li> </ol>	
Steps 4. and 5. may be repeated together multiple times, allowing for reuse of the allocated notification memory structure. Note that for subsequent uses of a notification structure, the number of elements in the arrays may be lower, but must not be higher than the number that was specified with the allocate function. It is the responsibility of the Notification Service implementation to keep track of the number of array	35
elements that once was allocated. Likewise, the used size of nested data that was allocated with saNtfPtrValAllocate() or saNtfArrayValAllocate() may be less, but must not be greater than the size that was specified with the allocate	40

function.

In some situations, a notification producer may need to complete the processing triggered by a particular event before it can generate the corresponding notification that reports the event. Thus, it may be convenient for the producer to use the identifier of this notification that it will send later as an identifier for the event being processed. In this case, the producer can invoke the saNtfIdentifierAllocate() function at anytime before step 5. to preallocate a notification identifier. Subsequently, in step 5., saNtfNotificationSendWithId() can be used instead of saNtfNotificationSend() to send the notification with the preallocated notification identifier.

## 3.16.1 saNtfObjectCreateDeleteNotificationAllocate()

# 10

1

5

#### Prototype

SaAisErrorT saNtfObjectCreateDeleteNotificationAllocate(	15
SaNtfHandleT ntfHandle,	
SaNtfObjectCreateDeleteNotificationT *notification,	
SaUint16T numCorrelatedNotifications,	
SaUint16T lengthAdditionalText,	20
SaUint16T numAdditionalInfo,	
SaUint16T numAttributes,	
SaInt16T variableDataSize	
):	25

);

## **Parameters**

ntfHandle - [in] The handle which was obtained by a previous invocation of saNtfInitialize 3() and which designates this particular initialization of the 30 Notification Service. The SaNtfHandleT type is defined in Section 3.14.1.1 on page 48.

notification - [out] A pointer to a structure of SaNtfObjectCreateDeleteNotificationT type. Memory for this structure can 35 be on the stack or the heap, that is, it has to be allocated by the invoking process. The SaNtfObjectCreateDeleteNotificationT type is defined in Section 3.14.31 on page 65.

numCorrelatedNotifications - [in] Number of correlated notifications in the 40 notification. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].



lengthAdditionalText - [in] Length of additional text in bytes (including termi- nating '\0'). The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	1
numAdditionalInfo - [in] Number of additional info fields. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	5
numAttributes - [in] Number of object attributes in the notification. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	
variableDataSize - [in] The maximum number of bytes that are used to accom- modate variable size notification data. In subsequent calls to the saNtfPtrValAllocate() and saNtfArrayValAllocate() functions, memory can be reserved up to variableDataSize for elements of a notification structure.	10
Implementations of the Notification Service may use this size to preallocate memory to get PDU-ready notifications. The system limit of the Notification Service is allocated if SA_NTF_ALLOC_SYSTEM_LIMIT is specified. If SA_NTF_ALLOC_SYSTEM_LIMIT is specified, and the notification was successfully allocated, the saNtfVariableDataSizeGet() function can be invoked to deter-	15
mine the maximum size available. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	20
	20
Description	20
<b>Description</b> This API internally allocates memory for an object create/delete notification and initializes the structure pointed to by the notification parameter. The values of the function parameters indicating a size or the number of array elements are copied to the corresponding attributes in the structure pointed to by the notification parameter. The pointers in the structure referred to by the notification parameter are initialized to point to fields in the internal data structure. When this function com-	20
This API internally allocates memory for an object create/delete notification and ini- tializes the structure pointed to by the notification parameter. The values of the function parameters indicating a size or the number of array elements are copied to the corresponding attributes in the structure pointed to by the notification parameter. The pointers in the structure referred to by the notification parameter	-
This API internally allocates memory for an object create/delete notification and ini- tializes the structure pointed to by the notification parameter. The values of the function parameters indicating a size or the number of array elements are copied to the corresponding attributes in the structure pointed to by the notification parameter. The pointers in the structure referred to by the notification parameter are initialized to point to fields in the internal data structure. When this function com- pletes successfully, the structure pointed to by the notification parameter also contains the notification handle, which is used for subsequent calls to functions such as saNtfPtrValAllocate(), saNtfArrayValAllocate(), saNtfNotificationSend(), saNtfNotificationSendWithId(), and	25 30
This API internally allocates memory for an object create/delete notification and initializes the structure pointed to by the notification parameter. The values of the function parameters indicating a size or the number of array elements are copied to the corresponding attributes in the structure pointed to by the notification parameter are initialized to point to fields in the internal data structure. When this function completes successfully, the structure pointed to by the notification parameter also contains the notification handle, which is used for subsequent calls to functions such as saNtfPtrValAllocate(), saNtfArrayValAllocate(), saNtfNotificationSend(), saNtfNotificationSendWithId(), and saNtfNotificationFree().	25
This API internally allocates memory for an object create/delete notification and initializes the structure pointed to by the notification parameter. The values of the function parameters indicating a size or the number of array elements are copied to the corresponding attributes in the structure pointed to by the notification parameter are initialized to point to fields in the internal data structure. When this function completes successfully, the structure pointed to by the notification parameter also contains the notification handle, which is used for subsequent calls to functions such as saNtfPtrValAllocate(), saNtfArrayValAllocate(), saNtfNotificationSend(), saNtfNotificationSendWithId(), and saNtfNotificationFree().	25 30

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_TIMEOUT - An implementation-dependent timeout occurred before the 40 call could complete. It is unspecified whether the call succeeded or whether it did not.



SA_AIS_ERR_TRY_AGAIN - The service cannot be provided at this time. The pro- cess may retry later.	1
SA_AIS_ERR_BAD_HANDLE - The handle ntfHandle is invalid, since it is corrupted, uninitialized, or has already been freed.	5
SA_AIS_ERR_INVALID_PARAM - A parameter is invalid.	
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_MEMORY - Either the service library or the provider of the service is out of memory and cannot provide the service.	
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_RESOURCES - There are insufficient resources (other than mem- ory).	10
SA_AIS_ERR_TOO_BIG - The variableDataSize is larger than the maximum per- mitted value.	
SA_AIS_ERR_UNAVAILABLE - The operation requested in this call is unavailable on this cluster node due to one of the two reasons:	15
<ul> <li>the cluster node has left the cluster membership;</li> <li>the cluster node has rejoined the cluster membership, but the handle ntfHandle was acquired before the cluster node left the cluster membership.</li> </ul>	20
See Also	
<pre>saNtfInitialize_3(), saNtfNotificationSend(),</pre>	

Sancerne end ( ), Sancerno erre end ( ),	
saNtfNotificationSendWithId(), saNtfNotificationFree(),	05
saNtfVariableDataSizeGet(),saNtfPtrValAllocate(),	25
saNtfArrayValAllocate()	



Prot	otype
	sErrorT saNtfAttributeChangeNotificationAllocate(
00111	SaNtfHandleT ntfHandle,
	SaNtfAttributeChangeNotificationT *notification,
	SaUint16T numCorrelatedNotifications,
	SaUint16T lengthAdditionalText,
	SaUint16T numAdditionalInfo,
	SaUint16T numAttributes,
	SaInt16T variableDataSize
);	
Dara	meters
saN Notif	Handle - [in] The handle which was obtained by a previous invocation of fInitialize_3() and which designates this particular initialization of the ication Service. The SaNtfHandleT type is defined in ion 3.14.1.1 on page 48.
saN <sup>:</sup> Notif Sect not: SaN <sup>:</sup> SaN <sup>:</sup> SaN <sup>:</sup>	<pre>tfInitialize_3() and which designates this particular initialization of the ication Service. The SaNtfHandleT type is defined in ion 3.14.1.1 on page 48. ification - [out] A pointer to a structure of tfAttributeChangeNotificationT type. Memory for this structure can be he stack or the heap, that is, it has to be allocated by the invoking process. The tfAttributeChangeNotificationT type is defined in</pre>
saN <sup>-</sup> Notif Sect not: SaN <sup>-</sup> SaN <sup>-</sup> SaN <sup>-</sup> Sect	<pre>tfInitialize_3() and which designates this particular initialization of the ication Service. The SaNtfHandleT type is defined in ion 3.14.1.1 on page 48. ification - [out] A pointer to a structure of tfAttributeChangeNotificationT type. Memory for this structure can be ne stack or the heap, that is, it has to be allocated by the invoking process. The</pre>
saN <sup>-</sup> Notif Sect not: SaN <sup>-</sup> SaN <sup>-</sup> Sect num notif	<pre>cfInitialize_3() and which designates this particular initialization of the ication Service. The SaNtfHandleT type is defined in ion 3.14.1.1 on page 48. ification - [out] A pointer to a structure of cfAttributeChangeNotificationT type. Memory for this structure can be he stack or the heap, that is, it has to be allocated by the invoking process. The cfAttributeChangeNotificationT type is defined in ion 3.14.32 on page 66. CorrelatedNotifications - [in] Number of correlated notifications in the</pre>
saN <sup>-</sup> Notif Sect not: SaN <sup>-</sup> Sect num notif leng natir	<pre>tfInitialize_3() and which designates this particular initialization of the ication Service. The SaNtfHandleT type is defined in ion 3.14.1.1 on page 48. ification - [out] A pointer to a structure of tfAttributeChangeNotificationT type. Memory for this structure can be he stack or the heap, that is, it has to be allocated by the invoking process. The tfAttributeChangeNotificationT type is defined in ion 3.14.32 on page 66. CorrelatedNotifications - [in] Number of correlated notifications in the ication. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].</pre>



<pre>variableDataSize - [in] The maximum number of bytes that are used to accom- modate variable size notification data. In subsequent calls to the saNtfPtrValAllocate() and saNtfArrayValAllocate() functions, memory can be reserved up to variableDataSize for elements of a notification structure. Implementations of the Notification Service may use this size to preallocate memory to get PDU-ready notifications. The system limit of the Notification Service is allo- cated if SA_NTF_ALLOC_SYSTEM_LIMIT is specified. If SA_NTF_ALLOC_SYSTEM_LIMIT is specified, and the notification was successfully allocated, the saNtfVariableDataSizeGet() function can be invoked to deter- mine the maximum size available. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].</pre>	1 5 10
Description	
This API internally allocates memory for an attribute change notification and initializes the structure pointed to by the notification parameter. The values of the function parameters indicating a size or the number of array elements are copied to the corre- sponding attributes in the structure pointed to by the notification parameter. The pointers in the structure referred to by the notification parameter are initialized	15
to point to fields in the internal data structure. When this function completes success- fully, the structure pointed to by the notification parameter also contains the noti- fication handle, which is used for subsequent calls to functions such as saNtfPtrValAllocate(), saNtfArrayValAllocate(), saNtfNotificationSend(), saNtfNotificationSendWithId(), and saNtfNotificationFree().	20
Return Values	25
SA_AIS_OK - The function completed successfully.	
SA_AIS_ERR_LIBRARY - An unexpected problem occurred in the library (such as corruption). The library cannot be used anymore.	30
SA_AIS_ERR_TIMEOUT - An implementation-dependent timeout occurred before the call could complete. It is unspecified whether the call succeeded or whether it did not.	
SA_AIS_ERR_TRY_AGAIN - The service cannot be provided at this time. The pro- cess may retry later.	35
SA_AIS_ERR_BAD_HANDLE - The handle ntfHandle is invalid, since it is corrupted, uninitialized, or has already been freed.	00

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_INVALID\_PARAM - A parameter is invalid.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_NO\_MEMORY - Either the service library or the provider of the service is 40 out of memory and cannot provide the service.



	SA_AIS_ERR_NO_RESOURCES - There are insufficient resources (other than mem- ory).	1
	SA_AIS_ERR_TOO_BIG - The variableDataSize is larger than the maximum per- mitted value.	5
	SA_AIS_ERR_UNAVAILABLE - The operation requested in this call is unavailable on this cluster node due to one of the two reasons:	Ū
	<ul> <li>the cluster node has left the cluster membership;</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>the cluster node has rejoined the cluster membership, but the handle ntfHandle was acquired before the cluster node left the cluster membership.</li> </ul>	10
	See Also	
	<pre>saNtfInitialize_3(), saNtfNotificationSend(), saNtfNotificationSendWithId(), saNtfNotificationFree(), saNtfVariableDataSizeGet(), saNtfPtrValAllocate(), saNtfArrayValAllocate()</pre>	15
3.16.3	3 saNtfStateChangeNotificationAllocate_3()	20
	Prototype	20
	SaAisErrorT saNtfStateChangeNotificationAllocate_3(	
	SaNtfHandleT ntfHandle,	25
	SaNtfStateChangeNotificationT_3 *notification,	20
	SaUint16T numCorrelatedNotifications,	
	SaUint16T lengthAdditionalText,	
	SaUint16T numAdditionalInfo,	30
	SaUint16T numStateChanges,	
	SaInt16T variableDataSize	
	);	
	Parameters	35
	ntfHandle - [in] The handle which was obtained by a previous invocation of saNtfInitialize_3() and which designates this particular initialization of the	
	Notification Service. The SaNtfHandleT type is defined in Section 3.14.1.1 on page 48.	40



notification - [out] A pointer to a structure of SaNtfStateChangeNotificationT_3 type. Memory for this structure can be on the stack or the heap, that is, it has to be allocated by the invoking process. The	1
SaNtfStateChangeNotificationT_3 type is defined in Section 3.14.33 on page 66.	5
numCorrelatedNotifications - [in] Number of correlated notifications in the notification. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	
lengthAdditionalText - [in] Length of additional text in bytes (including termi- nating '\0'). The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	10
numAdditionalInfo - [in] Number of additional info fields. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	15
numStateChanges - [in] Number of changed states in the notification. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	15
<pre>variableDataSize - [in] The maximum number of bytes that are used to accom- modate variable size notification data. In subsequent calls to the saNtfPtrValAllocate() and saNtfArrayValAllocate() functions, memory can be reserved up to variableDataSize for elements of a notification structure. Implementations of the Notification Service may use this size to preallocate memory</pre>	20
to get PDU-ready notifications. The system limit of the Notification Service is allo- cated if SA_NTF_ALLOC_SYSTEM_LIMIT is specified. If SA_NTF_ALLOC_SYSTEM_LIMIT is specified, and the notification was successfully allocated, the saNtfVariableDataSizeGet() function can be invoked to deter- mine the maximum size available. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	25
Description	30
This API internally allocates memory for a state change notification and initializes the structure pointed to by the notification parameter. The values of the function parameters indicating a size or the number of array elements are copied to the corre-	
sponding attributes in the structure pointed to by the notification parameter. The pointers in the structure referred to by the notification parameter are initialized to point to fields in the internal data structure. When this function completes successfully, the structure pointed to by the notification parameter also contains the notification handle, which is used for subsequent calls to functions such as	35
<pre>saNtfPtrValAllocate(), saNtfArrayValAllocate(), saNtfNotificationSend(), saNtfNotificationSendWithId(), and</pre>	40

saNtfNotificationFree().



SA_AIS_OK - The function completed successfully.	
SA_AIS_ERR_LIBRARY - An unexpected problem occurred in the library (such as corruption). The library cannot be used anymore.	
SA_AIS_ERR_TIMEOUT - An implementation-dependent timeout occurred before th call could complete. It is unspecified whether the call succeeded or whether it did not	
SA_AIS_ERR_TRY_AGAIN - The service cannot be provided at this time. The process may retry later.	
SA_AIS_ERR_BAD_HANDLE - The handle ntfHandle is invalid, since it is corrupted uninitialized, or has already been freed.	J,
SA_AIS_ERR_INVALID_PARAM - A parameter is invalid.	
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_MEMORY - Either the service library or the provider of the service i out of memory and cannot provide the service.	S
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_RESOURCES - There are insufficient resources (other than mem- ory).	
SA_AIS_ERR_TOO_BIG - The variableDataSize is larger than the maximum per mitted value.	⊧r-
SA_AIS_ERR_VERSION - The invoked function is not supported in the version spec fied in the call to initialize this instance of the Notification Service library.	ci-
SA_AIS_ERR_UNAVAILABLE - The operation requested in this call is unavailable o this cluster node due to one of the two reasons:	n
<ul> <li>the cluster node has left the cluster membership;</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>the cluster node has rejoined the cluster membership, but the handle ntfHandle was acquired before the cluster node left the cluster membership.</li> </ul>	
See Also	
<pre>saNtfInitialize_3(), saNtfNotificationSend(), saNtfNotificationSendWithId(), saNtfNotificationFree(), saNtfVariableDataSizeGet(), saNtfPtrValAllocate(), saNtfArrayValAllocate()</pre>	



saNtfAlarmNotificationAllocate()	
Prototype	
SaAisErrorT saNtfAlarmNotificationAllocate(	
SaNtfHandleT ntfHandle,	
SaNtfAlarmNotificationT *notification,	
SaUint16T numCorrelatedNotifications,	
SaUint16T lengthAdditionalText,	
SaUint16T numAdditionalInfo,	
SaUint16T numSpecificProblems,	
SaUint16T numMonitoredAttributes,	
SaUint16T numProposedRepairActions,	
SaInt16T variableDataSize	
);	
Parameters	
saNtfInitialize_3() and which designates this particular initialization of Notification Service. The SaNtfHandleT type is defined in Section 3.14.1.1 on page 48.	the
notification - [out] A pointer to a structure of SaNtfAlarmNotification type. Memory for this structure can be on the stack or the heap, that is, it has allocated by the invoking process. The SaNtfAlarmNotificationT type is defined in Section 3.14.34 on page 67.	
numCorrelatedNotifications - [in] Number of correlated notifications ir notifications. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	the
lengthAdditionalText - [in] Length of additional text in bytes (including t nating '\O'). The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	
numAdditionalInfo - [in] Number of additional info fields. The SaUint16 is defined in [2].	ermi-



numMonitoredAttributes - [in] Number of monitored attributes. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	1
numProposedRepairActions - [in] Number of proposed repair actions. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	5
<pre>variableDataSize - [in] The maximum number of bytes that are used to accom- modate variable size notification data. In subsequent calls to the saNtfPtrValAllocate() and saNtfArrayValAllocate() functions, memory can be reserved up to variableDataSize for elements of a notification structure. Implementations of the Notification Service may use this size to preallocate memory to get PDU-ready notifications. The system limit of the Notification Service is allo- cated if SA_NTF_ALLOC_SYSTEM_LIMIT is specified. If SA_NTF_ALLOC_SYSTEM_LIMIT is specified, and the notification was successfully allocated, the saNtfVariableDataSizeGet() function can be invoked to deter- mine the maximum size available.</pre>	10 15
Description	
This API internally allocates memory for an alarm notification and initializes the struc- ture pointed to by the notification parameter. The values of the function parame- ters indicating a size or the number of array elements are copied to the related	20
attributes in the structure referred to by the notification parameter. The pointers in the structure pointed to by the notification parameter are initialized to point to fields in the internal data structure. When this function completes successfully, the structure pointed to by the notification parameter also contains the notification handle, which is used for subsequent calls to functions such as saNtfPtrValAllocate(), saNtfArrayValAllocate(),	25
saNtfNotificationSend(), saNtfNotificationSendWithId(), and	
<pre>saNtfNotificationFree(). Return Values</pre>	30
SA_AIS_OK - The function completed successfully.	
SA_ATS_OR - The function completed successfully.	

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_LIBRARY - An unexpected problem occurred in the library (such as corruption). The library cannot be used anymore.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_TIMEOUT - An implementation-dependent timeout occurred before the call could complete. It is unspecified whether the call succeeded or whether it did not.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_TRY\_AGAIN - The service cannot be provided at this time. The process may retry later.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_BAD\_HANDLE - The handle ntfHandle is invalid, since it is corrupted, uninitialized, or has already been freed.

35

SA_	_AIS_ERR_INVALID_PARAM - A parameter is invalid.	1
	_AIS_ERR_NO_MEMORY - Either the service library or the provider of the service is of memory and cannot provide the service.	
SA_ ory)	_AIS_ERR_NO_RESOURCES - There are insufficient resources (other than mem- ).	5
	_AIS_ERR_TOO_BIG - The variableDataSize is larger than the maximum per- ted value.	
	_AIS_ERR_UNAVAILABLE - The operation requested in this call is unavailable on cluster node due to one of the two reasons:	10
•	the cluster node has left the cluster membership;	
•	the cluster node has rejoined the cluster membership, but the handle ntfHandle was acquired before the cluster node left the cluster membership.	15
See	e Also	
saN saN	<pre>NtfInitialize_3(), saNtfNotificationSend(), NtfNotificationSendWithId(), saNtfNotificationFree(), NtfVariableDataSizeGet(), saNtfPtrValAllocate(), NtfArrayValAllocate()</pre>	20
3.16.5 saN	NtfSecurityAlarmNotificationAllocate()	
Pro	totype	25
SaA	isErrorT saNtfSecurityAlarmNotificationAllocate(	
	SaNtfHandleT ntfHandle,	
	SaNtfSecurityAlarmNotificationT *notification,	30
	SaUint16T numCorrelatedNotifications,	•••
	SaUint16T lengthAdditionalText,	
	SaUint16T numAdditionalInfo,	
	SaInt16T variableDataSize	35
);		
Par	ameters	

ntfHandle - [in] The handle which was obtained by a previous invocation of 40 saNtfInitialize\_3() and which designates this particular initialization of the Notification Service. The SaNtfHandleT type is defined in Section 3.14.1.1 on page 48.



notification - [out] A pointer to a structure of SaNtfSecurityAlarmNotificationT type. Memory for this structure can be on the stack or the heap, that is, it has to be allocated by the invoking process. The SaNtfSecurityAlarmNotificationT type is defined in	1
Section 3.14.35 on page 68.	5
numCorrelatedNotifications - [in] Number of correlated notifications in the notification. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	
lengthAdditionalText - [in] Length of additional text in bytes (including termi- nating '\0'). The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	10
numAdditionalInfo - [in] Number of additional info fields. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	
	15
<pre>variableDataSize - [in] The maximum number of bytes that are used to accom- modate variable size notification data. In subsequent calls to the saNtfPtrValAllocate() and saNtfArrayValAllocate() functions, memory can be reserved up to variableDataSize for elements of a notification structure. Implementations of the Notification Service may use this size to preallocate memory to get PDU-ready notifications. The system limit of the Notification Service is allo- cated if SA_NTF_ALLOC_SYSTEM_LIMIT is specified. If SA_NTF_ALLOC_SYSTEM_LIMIT is specified, and the notification was successfully allocated, the saNtfVariableDataSizeGet() function can be invoked to deter- mine the maximum size available. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].</pre>	20 25
Description	
This API internally allocates memory for a security alarm notification and initializes the structure pointed to by the notification parameter. The values of the function parameters indicating a size or the number of array elements are copied to the corre- sponding attributes in the structure pointed to by the notification parameter. The pointers in the structure referred to by the notification parameter are initialized	30
to point to fields in the internal data structure. When this function completes success- fully, the structure pointed to by the notification parameter also contains the noti- fication handle, which is used for subsequent calls to functions such as saNtfPtrValAllocate(), saNtfArrayValAllocate(), saNtfNotificationSend(), saNtfNotificationSendWithId(), and	35

saNtfNotificationFree().



5

10

15

20

25

Return Values
---------------

SA\_AIS\_OK - The function completed successfully.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_LIBRARY - An unexpected problem occurred in the library (such as corruption). The library cannot be used anymore.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_TIMEOUT - An implementation-dependent timeout occurred before the call could complete. It is unspecified whether the call succeeded or whether it did not.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_TRY\_AGAIN - The service cannot be provided at this time. The process may retry later.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_BAD\_HANDLE - The handle ntfHandle is invalid, since it is corrupted, uninitialized, or has already been freed.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_INVALID\_PARAM - A parameter is invalid.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_NO\_MEMORY - Either the service library or the provider of the service is out of memory and cannot provide the service.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_NO\_RESOURCES - There are insufficient resources (other than memory).

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_TOO\_BIG - The variableDataSize is larger than the maximum permitted value.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_UNAVAILABLE - The operation requested in this call is unavailable on this cluster node due to one of the two reasons:

- the cluster node has left the cluster membership;
- the cluster node has rejoined the cluster membership, but the handle ntfHandle was acquired before the cluster node left the cluster membership.

#### See Also

```
saNtfInitialize_3(), saNtfNotificationSend(),
saNtfNotificationSendWithId(), saNtfNotificationFree(),
saNtfVariableDataSizeGet(), saNtfPtrValAllocate(),
saNtfArrayValAllocate()
```



6 saNtfMiscellaneousNotific	ationAllocate()	
Prototype		
SaAisErrorT saNtfMiscel	laneousNotificationAllocate(	ļ
SaNtfHandleT ntfH	andle,	
SaNtfMiscellaneou	sNotificationT *notification,	
SaUint16T numCorr	elatedNotifications,	
SaUint16T lengthA	dditionalText,	1
SaUint16T numAddi	tionalInfo,	
SaInt16T variable	DataSize	
);		
Parameters		1
saNtfInitialize_3() and Notification Service. The Sat Section 3.14.1.1 on page 48		2
the stack or the heap, that is	ificationT type. Memory for this structure can be on a, it has to be allocated by the invoking process. The ificationT type is defined in	2!
numCorrelatedNotifica notification. The SaUint165	tions - [in] Number of correlated notifications in the type is defined in [2].	3(
lengthAdditionalText nating '\O'). The SaUint161	- [in] Length of additional text in bytes (including termi- type is defined in [2].	
numAdditionalInfo-[in is defined in [2].	a] Number of additional info fields. The SaUint16T type	3
modate variable size notifica saNtfPtrValAllocate() can be reserved up to vari Implementations of the Notif	The maximum number of bytes that are used to accom- ation data. In subsequent calls to the and saNtfArrayValAllocate() functions, memory ableDataSize for elements of a notification structure. fication Service may use this size to preallocate memory ns. The system limit of the Notification Service is allo-	40



cated if SA_NTF_ALLOC_SYSTEM_LIMIT is specified. If SA_NTF_ALLOC_SYSTEM_LIMIT is specified, and the notification was successfully allocated, the saNtfVariableDataSizeGet() function can be invoked to determine the maximum size available. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	
Description	
This API internally allocates memory for a miscellaneous notification and initializes the structure pointed to by the notification parameter. The values of the function parameters indicating a size or the number of array elements are copied to the corre- sponding attributes in the structure pointed to by the notification parameter. The pointers in the structure referred to by the notification parameter are initialized to point to fields in the internal data structure. When this function completes success-	
<pre>fully, the structure pointed to by the notification parameter also contains the noti- fication handle, which is used for subsequent calls to functions such as saNtfPtrValAllocate(), saNtfArrayValAllocate(), saNtfNotificationSend(), saNtfNotificationSendWithId(), and saNtfNotificationFree().</pre>	
Return Values	
SA_AIS_OK - The function completed successfully.	
SA_AIS_ERR_LIBRARY - An unexpected problem occurred in the library (such as corruption). The library cannot be used anymore.	
SA_AIS_ERR_TIMEOUT - An implementation-dependent timeout occurred before the call could complete. It is unspecified whether the call succeeded or whether it did not.	
SA_AIS_ERR_TRY_AGAIN - The service cannot be provided at this time. The pro- cess may retry later.	
SA_AIS_ERR_BAD_HANDLE - The handle ntfHandle is invalid, since it is corrupted, uninitialized, or has already been freed.	
SA_AIS_ERR_INVALID_PARAM - A parameter is invalid.	
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_MEMORY - Either the service library or the provider of the service is out of memory and cannot provide the service.	
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_RESOURCES - There are insufficient resources (other than mem- ory).	
SA_AIS_ERR_TOO_BIG - The variableDataSize is larger than the maximum per- mitted value.	
SA_AIS_ERR_VERSION - The invoked function is not supported in the version speci- fied in the call to initialize this instance of the Notification Service library.	



	SA_AIS_ERR_UNAVAILABLE - The operation requested in this call is unavailable on this cluster node due to one of the two reasons:	1
	<ul> <li>the cluster node has left the cluster membership;</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>the cluster node has rejoined the cluster membership, but the handle ntfHandle was acquired before the cluster node left the cluster membership.</li> </ul>	5
	See Also	
	<pre>saNtfInitialize_3(), saNtfNotificationSend(), saNtfNotificationSendWithId(), saNtfNotificationFree(), saNtfVariableDataSizeGet(), saNtfPtrValAllocate(), saNtfArrayValAllocate()</pre>	10
3.16.7	/ saNtfPtrValAllocate()	15
	Prototype	15
	SaAisErrorT saNtfPtrValAllocate(	
	SaNtfNotificationHandleT notificationHandle,	20
	SaUint16T dataSize,	20
	void **dataPtr,	
	SaNtfValueT *value	
	);	25
	Parameters	
	notificationHandle - [in] The handle which was obtained by a previous call to one of the saNtf <notification type="">NotificationAllocate() functions and which identifies the particular notification instance for which memory is to be reserved. The SaNtfNotificationHandleT type is defined in Section 3.14.1.2 on page 48.</notification>	30
	dataSize - [in] The number of bytes to be reserved. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	35
	dataPtr - [out] A pointer to a pointer to the memory location that will be reserved with this function.	
	value - [in/out] A pointer to an element of the notification structure that is passed in, and for which the function shall reserve memory. Implementations of the Notifica- tion Service are free to allocate memory in the preceding call to one of the	40



<pre>saNtf<notification type="">NotificationAllocate() functions or when the saNtfPtrValAllocate() function is called. Memory allocated by this function is implicitly freed when saNtfNotificationFree() is called. The offset and length of the reserved memory space is stored in the element pointed to by value. The SaNtfValueT type is defined in Section 3.14.15 on page 55.</notification></pre>	1 5
Description	
This function reserves memory for an element of the notification structure in an inter- nal structure and returns the pointer to the reserved memory region in the field pointed to by dataPtr. This function may only be used with the ptrVal structure field in the SaNtfValueT union, that is, for the following data types: SA_NTF_VALUE_LDAP_NAME, SA_NTF_VALUE_STRING, SA_NTF_VALUE_IPADDRESS, and SA_NTF_VALUE_BINARY.	10
The corresponding function in the Consumer API is $\texttt{saNtfPtrValGet}()$ .	15
Return Values	
SA_AIS_OK - The function completed successfully.	
SA_AIS_ERR_LIBRARY - An unexpected problem occurred in the library (such as corruption). The library cannot be used anymore.	20
SA_AIS_ERR_TIMEOUT - An implementation-dependent timeout occurred before the call could complete. It is unspecified whether the call succeeded or whether it did not.	
SA_AIS_ERR_TRY_AGAIN - The service cannot be provided at this time. The pro- cess may retry later.	25
SA_AIS_ERR_BAD_HANDLE - The handle notificationHandle is invalid, since it is corrupted, uninitialized, or has already been freed.	
SA_AIS_ERR_INVALID_PARAM - A parameter is invalid.	30
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_MEMORY - Either the service library or the provider of the service is out of memory and cannot provide the service.	
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_RESOURCES - There are insufficient resources (other than mem- ory).	35
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_SPACE - The requested memory cannot be reserved in the vari- able data area of the notification, as not enough space is left.	
SA_AIS_ERR_UNAVAILABLE - The operation requested in this call is unavailable on this cluster node due to one of the two reasons:	40
<ul> <li>the cluster node has left the cluster membership;</li> </ul>	

SAI-AIS-NTF-A.03.01 Section 3.16.7



<ul> <li>the cluster node has rejoined the cluster membership, but the handle notificationHandle was acquired before the cluster node left the cluster membership.</li> </ul>	. 1
See Also	5
<pre>saNtfObjectCreateDeleteNotificationAllocate(), saNtfAttributeChangeNotificationAllocate(), saNtfStateChangeNotificationAllocate_3(), saNtfAlarmNotificationAllocate(), saNtfSecurityAlarmNotificationAllocate(), saNtfMiscellaneousNotificationAllocate(), saNtfPtrValGet(), saNtfNotificationFree()</pre>	10
3.16.8 saNtfArrayValAllocate()	15
Prototype	
SaAisErrorT saNtfArrayValAllocate(	
SaNtfNotificationHandleT notificationHandle,	20
SaUint16T numElements,	20
SaUint16T elementSize,	
void **arrayPtr,	
SaNtfValueT *value	25
);	
Parameters	
notificationHandle - [in] The handle which was obtained by a previous call to one of the saNtf <notification type="">NotificationAllocate() functions and which identifies the particular notification instance for which memory is to be reserved. The SaNtfNotificationHandleT type is defined in Section 3.14.1.2 on page 48.</notification>	
numElements - [in] Number of elements to be reserved. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	35 S
elementSize - [in] Size of each element in the array in bytes. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	40
arrayPtr - [out] A pointer to a pointer to the memory location that will be reserv with this function.	ed

<pre>value - [in/out] A pointer to an element of the notification structure that is passed in, and for which the function shall reserve memory. Implementations of the Notifica- tion Service are free to allocate memory in the preceding call to one of the saNtf<notification type="">NotificationAllocate() functions or when the saNtfArrayValAllocate() function is called. Memory allocated by this function is implicitly freed when saNtfNotificationFree() is called. The offset, size, and field width of the memory reserved for the array is stored in the element pointed to by value. The SaNtfValueT type is defined in Section 3.14.15 on page 55.</notification></pre>	1
Description	10
This function reserves memory for an element of the notification structure of array type in an internal structure and returns the pointer to the reserved memory region in the field pointed to by arrayPtr. This function may only be used with the arrayVal structure field in the SaNtfValueT union, that is, for the data type SA_NTF_VALUE_ARRAY.	15
The corresponding function in the Consumer API is $\texttt{saNtfArrayValGet()}$ .	
Return Values	
SA_AIS_OK - The function completed successfully.	20
SA_AIS_ERR_LIBRARY - An unexpected problem occurred in the library (such as corruption). The library cannot be used anymore.	
SA_AIS_ERR_TIMEOUT - An implementation-dependent timeout occurred before the call could complete. It is unspecified whether the call succeeded or whether it did not.	25
SA_AIS_ERR_TRY_AGAIN - The service cannot be provided at this time. The pro- cess may retry later.	
SA_AIS_ERR_BAD_HANDLE - The handle notificationHandle is invalid, since it is corrupted, uninitialized, or has already been freed.	30
SA_AIS_ERR_INVALID_PARAM - A parameter is invalid.	
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_MEMORY - Either the service library or the provider of the service is out of memory and cannot provide the service.	35
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_RESOURCES - There are insufficient resources (other than mem- ory).	00
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_SPACE - The requested memory cannot be reserved in the vari- able data area of the notification, as not enough space is left.	40
SA_AIS_ERR_UNAVAILABLE - The operation requested in this call is unavailable on this cluster node due to one of the two reasons:	70



<ul> <li>the cluster node has left the cluster membership;</li> <li>the cluster node has rejoined the cluster membership, but the handle notificationHandle was acquired before the cluster node left the cluster membership.</li> </ul>	1
See Also	0
<pre>saNtfObjectCreateDeleteNotificationAllocate(), saNtfAttributeChangeNotificationAllocate(), saNtfStateChangeNotificationAllocate_3(), saNtfAlarmNotificationAllocate(), saNtfSecurityAlarmNotificationAllocate(), saNtfMiscellaneousNotificationAllocate(), saNtfArrayValGet(), saNtfNotificationFree()</pre>	10
3.16.9 saNtfldentifierAllocate()	15
Prototype	
SaAisErrorT saNtfIdentifierAllocate( SaNtfNotificationHandleT notificationHandle, SaNtfIdentifierT *notificationIdentifier	20
);	
Parameters	25
notificationHandle - [in] The handle which was obtained by a previous call to one of the saNtf <notification type="">NotificationAllocate() functions and which identifies the particular notification instance for which memory is to be reserved. The SaNtfNotificationHandleT type is defined in Section 3.14.1.2 on page 48.</notification>	30
notificationIdentifier - [out] A pointer to the notification identifier that the Notification Service generates. This notification identifier can be used later when sending a notification by invoking the saNtfNotificationSendWithId() func- tion. The SaNtfIdentifierT type is defined in Section 3.14.11 on page 53.	35
Description	
This function allows users of the Notification Service to preallocate a notification iden- tifier for a notification they will send later on.	40

The usage of this function shall be limited to users of the Notification Service that execute under realtime constraints and need to defer sending a notification to a later time but need to communicate the notification identifier of this future notification to other users that will use the notification identifier as a correlation identifier in the notifications they generate.	1 5
The returned identifier shall only be used once to send a notification.	
Return Values	
SA_AIS_OK - The function completed successfully.	10
SA_AIS_ERR_LIBRARY - An unexpected problem occurred in the library (such as corruption). The library cannot be used anymore.	
SA_AIS_ERR_TIMEOUT - An implementation-dependent timeout occurred before the call could complete. It is unspecified whether the call succeeded or whether it did not.	15
SA_AIS_ERR_TRY_AGAIN - The service cannot be provided at this time. The pro- cess may retry later.	
SA_AIS_ERR_BAD_HANDLE - The handle notificationHandle is invalid, since it is corrupted, uninitialized, or has already been freed.	20
SA_AIS_ERR_INVALID_PARAM - A parameter is invalid.	
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_MEMORY - Either the service library or the provider of the service is out of memory and cannot provide the service.	05
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_RESOURCES - There are insufficient resources (other than mem- ory).	25
SA_AIS_ERR_VERSION - The invoked function is not supported in the version speci- fied in the call to initialize this instance of the Notification Service library.	
SA_AIS_ERR_UNAVAILABLE - The operation requested in this call is unavailable on this cluster node due to one of the two reasons:	30
<ul> <li>the cluster node has left the cluster membership;</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>the cluster node has rejoined the cluster membership, but the handle notificationHandle was acquired before the cluster node left the cluster membership.</li> </ul>	35
See Also	
saNtfNotificationSend(), saNtfNotificationSendWithId()	40



<pre>10 saNtfNotificationSend() and saNtfNotificationSendWithId() Prototype SaAisErrorT saNtfNotificationSend(     SaNtfNotificationHandleT notificationHandle ); SaAisErrorT saNtfNotificationSendWithId(     SaNtfNotificationHandleT notificationHandle,     SaNtfNotificationHandleT notificationHandle,     SaNtfIdentifierT notificationIdentifier ); Parameters notificationHandle - [in] The handle which was obtained by a previous call to one of the saNtf<notification type="">NotificationAllocate() functions and which designates this particular notification instance. The SaNtfNotificationHandleT type is defined in Section 3.14.1.2 on page 48. notificationIdentifier - [in] The notification dentifier to be assigned to the notification to be sent.This notification successfully. The SaNtfIdentifierT type is defined in Section 3.14.11 on page 53. Description These functions are used to send a notification. The notification is identified by the notification handle that is returned in the notification structure created with a preced- ing call to one of the saNtf<notification type="">NotificationAllocate() functions.</notification></notification></pre>
Prototype
SaAisErrorT saNtfNotificationSend(
SaNtfNotificationHandleT notificationHandle
);
SaAisErrorT saNtfNotificationSendWithId(
SaNtfNotificationHandleT notificationHandle,
SaNtfIdentifierT notificationIdentifier
);
Parameters
notificationIdentifier - [in] The notification identifier to be assigned to the
have been used previously to send a notification successfully. The
have been used previously to send a notification successfully. The SaNtfIdentifierT type is defined in Section 3.14.11 on page 53.
have been used previously to send a notification successfully. The SaNtfIdentifierT type is defined in Section 3.14.11 on page 53. <b>Description</b> These functions are used to send a notification. The notification is identified by the notification handle that is returned in the notification structure created with a preced- ing call to one of the saNtf <notification type="">NotificationAllocate()</notification>



The following table indicates which of the **header elements** in the notification referred to by notificationHandle are mandatory, optional, or implicit:

Name	Mandatory / Optional / Implicit	Default Value for Optional Parameters (if not set)	
eventType	mandatory	-	
notificationObject	mandatory	-	
notifyingObject	optional	notificationObject	
notificationClassId	mandatory	-	1
eventTime	optional – must be set to a valid timestamp or to SA_TIME_UNKNOWN	current system time (if SA_TIME_UNKNOWN is set)	1
notificationId	implicit <sup>1</sup>	-	-
correlatedNotifications	optional – number of elements must be consistent with numCorrelatedNotifications	-	
additionalText	optional – length must be consis- tent with lengthAdditionalText	-	-
additionalInfo	optional – number of elements must be consistent with numAdditionalInfo	-	

# **Table 9 Properties of Header Elements**

1. Except for saNtfNotificationSendWithId(), in which case notificationId must be specified in a parameter.

In case notificationHandle refers to an object create/delete notification, the following table indicates which of the related elements are mandatory or optional:

# Table 10 Properties of Elements in Object Create/Delete Notifications

Name	Mandatory / Optional / Implicit	Default Value for Optional Parameters (if not set)	35
notificationHandle	implicit (returned by allocate func- tion)	-	
sourceIndicator	optional	SA_NTF_UNKNOWN_OPERATION	
objectAttributes	optional – number of elements must be consistent with numAttributes	_	40

1



In case notificationHandle refers to an attribute value change notification, the following table indicates which of the related elements are mandatory or optional:

Name	Mandatory / Optional / Implicit	Default Value for Optional Parameters (if not set)	
notificationHandle	implicit (returned by allocate func- tion)	_	
sourceIndicator	optional	SA_NTF_UNKNOWN_OPERATION	1
changedAttributes	mandatory (the sub-element oldAttributeValue is optional)	_	

# Table 11 Properties of Elements in Attribute Value Change Notifications

In case notificationHandle refers to a state change notification, the following <sup>15</sup> table indicates which of the related elements are mandatory or optional:

Name	Mandatory / Optional / Implicit	Default Value for Optional Parameters (if not set)	20
notificationHandle	implicit (returned by allocate func- tion)	-	
sourceIndicator	optional	SA_NTF_UNKNOWN_OPERATION	05
changedStates	mandatory (the sub-element oldstate is optional)	-	25

## **Table 12 Properties of Elements in State Change Notifications**

30

1

35



25

In case notificationHandle refers to an alarm notification, the following table indicates which of the related elements are mandatory or optional:

Name	Mandatory / Optional / Implicit	Default Value for Optional Parameters (if not set)	
notificationHandle	implicit (returned by allocate func- tion)	-	
probableCause	mandatory	-	
specificProblems	optional – number of elements must be consistent with numSpecificProblems	_	
perceivedSeverity	mandatory	-	
trend	optional	SA_NTF_TREND_NO_CHANGE	
thresholdInformation	optional	-	
monitoredAttributes	optional – number of elements must be consistent with numMonitoredAttributes	-	
proposedRepairActions	optional – number of elements must be consistent with numProposedRepairActions	-	

# **Table 13 Properties of Elements in Alarms**

In case notificationHandle refers to a security alarm notification, the following table indicates which of the related elements are mandatory or optional:

# Table 14 Properties of Elements in Security Alarms

Name	Mandatory / Optional / Implicit	Default Value for Optional Parameters (if not set)	
notificationHandle	implicit (returned by allocate func- tion)	_	
probableCause	mandatory	-	
severity	mandatory	-	
securityAlarmDetector	mandatory	-	
serviceUser	mandatory	-	
serviceProvider	mandatory	-	



5

15

20

25

40

In case notificationHandle refers to a miscellaneous notification, the notificationHandle is implicit and there are no optional related elements defined.

If saNtfNotificationSend() is invoked to send the notification, the notification identifier is allocated by the Notification Service during the call; however, if saNtfNotificationSendWithId() is invoked, the preallocated identifier provided by the caller in notificationIdentifier is used as the notification identifier.

In both cases, if the notification is sent successfully, the notification identifier is written 10 to the field pointed to by notificationId in the SaNtfNotificationHeaderT part of the notification identified by notificationHandle. The notification identifier can later be used to refer to this notification, for example, as a correlation identifier included in other notifications.

# **Return Values**

SA\_AIS\_OK - The function completed successfully.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_LIBRARY - An unexpected problem occurred in the library (such as corruption). The library cannot be used anymore.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_TIMEOUT - An implementation-dependent timeout occurred before the call could complete. It is unspecified whether the call succeeded or whether it did not.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_TRY\_AGAIN - The service cannot be provided at this time. The process may retry later.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_BAD\_HANDLE - The handle notificationHandle is invalid, since it is corrupted, uninitialized, or has already been freed.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_INVALID\_PARAM - A parameter is invalid.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_NO\_MEMORY - Either the service library or the provider of the service is out of memory and cannot provide the service.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_NO\_RESOURCES - There are insufficient resources (other than memory).

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_VERSION - The invoked function is not supported in the version specified in the call to initialize this instance of the Notification Service library. This return value applies only to the saNtfNotificationSendWithId() function.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_UNAVAILABLE - The operation requested in this call is unavailable on this cluster node due to one of the two reasons:

• the cluster node has left the cluster membership;



	<ul> <li>the cluster node has rejoined the cluster membership, but the handle notificationHandle was acquired before the cluster node left the cluster membership.</li> </ul>	1
	See Also	5
	<pre>saNtfObjectCreateDeleteNotificationAllocate(), saNtfAttributeChangeNotificationAllocate(), saNtfStateChangeNotificationAllocate_3(), saNtfAlarmNotificationAllocate(), saNtfSecurityAlarmNotificationAllocate(), saNtfMiscellaneousNotificationAllocate()</pre>	10
3.16.1	11 saNtfNotificationFree()	
	Prototype	15
	SaAisErrorT saNtfNotificationFree(	
	SaNtfNotificationHandleT notificationHandle	
	);	20
	Parameters	
	notificationHandle - [in] The handle which was obtained by a previous call to one of the saNtf <notification type="">NotificationAllocate() functions and which designates this particular notification instance. The SaNtfNotificationHandleT type is defined in Section 3.14.1.2 on page 48.</notification>	25
	Description	
	Frees the memory previously allocated for a notification.	30
	Return Values	
	SA_AIS_OK - The function completed successfully.	
	SA_AIS_ERR_LIBRARY - An unexpected problem occurred in the library (such as corruption). The library cannot be used anymore.	35
	SA_AIS_ERR_TIMEOUT - An implementation-dependent timeout occurred before the call could complete. It is unspecified whether the call succeeded or whether it did not.	
	SA_AIS_ERR_TRY_AGAIN - The service cannot be provided at this time. The pro- cess may retry later.	40



	SA_AIS_ERR_BAD_HANDLE - The handle notificationHandle is invalid, since it is corrupted, uninitialized, or has already been freed.	1
	SA_AIS_ERR_UNAVAILABLE - The operation requested in this call is unavailable on this cluster node due to one of the two reasons:	5
	<ul> <li>the cluster node has left the cluster membership;</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>the cluster node has rejoined the cluster membership, but the handle notificationHandle was acquired before the cluster node left the cluster membership.</li> </ul>	10
:	See Also	
:	<pre>saNtfObjectCreateDeleteNotificationAllocate(), saNtfAttributeChangeNotificationAllocate(), saNtfStateChangeNotificationAllocate_3(), saNtfAlarmNotificationAllocate(), saNtfSecurityAlarmNotificationAllocate(), saNtfMiscellaneousNotificationAllocate(), saNtfNotificationSend(), saNtfNotificationSendWithId(),</pre>	15
:	SaNtfNotificationCallbackT_3	20
3.16.12	2 SaNtfStaticSuppressionFilterSetCallbackT_3	
I	Prototype	
1	typedef void (*SaNtfStaticSuppressionFilterSetCallbackT_3)( SaNtfHandleT ntfHandle,	25
	SaNtfEventTypeBitmapT eventTypeBitmap );	
	Parameters	30
:	ntfHandle - [in] The handle which was obtained by a previous invocation of saNtfInitialize_3() and which designates this particular initialization of the Notification Service. The SaNtfHandleT type is defined in Section 3.14.1.1 on page 48.	35
t	eventTypeBitmap - [in] This bitmap has the bits set (bits have the value 1) for those event types that are currently completely suppressed. Any combination of the bits defined for the SaNtfEventTypeBitmapT type in Section 3.14.5 on page 51 may be set. Other bits have no meaning and must always be set to 0. If one of the	40

defined bits is set, all notifications of the event type related to the bit are statically

suppressed. Note that the corresponding bit for an event type is set if and only if there is an active filter matching all notifications of that event type. If no filter is active, or the active filters match only some notifications of that event type, the corresponding bit is not set (the bit has the value 0).	1
Description	5
The Notification Service invokes this callback to inform the process about the event types for which all notifications are statically suppressed in eventTypeBitmap. Ideally, a Notification Producer should not produce notifications for those event types. Especially during overload situations of the system, the close-to-source suppression of notifications is meaningful. If, however, a Notification Producer does produce such notifications, or it did not provide this callback function, the Notification Service shall discard the notification. In other words, this callback allows for close-to-source suppression of notifications if the Notification Producers provide it and respect the information in eventTypeBitmap. Regardless of the behavior of Notification Producers, the Notification Service must suppress notifications when one or more filters are active.	10 15
This callback is invoked in the context of a thread calling saNtfDispatch() with the handle ntfHandle that was specified when the Notification Service was initialized by an invocation of saNtfInitialize_3().	20
This callback may be invoked for one of the two reasons.	
<ul> <li>A call to saNtfInitialize_3() has been executed successfully. The process is initially informed about the current status of the static suppression.</li> </ul>	25
• The value passed to the callback in eventTypeBitmap has changed since the last time the callback was invoked, that is, at least one of the bits that were not set before are now set or vice versa. The bits change their values as a result of either an administrative operation to activate or deactivate a static suppression filter or after the configuration data of an active static suppression filter has been modified.	30
Poturn Valuoo	

# Return Values

None

# See Also

saNtfInitialize\_3(), saNtfDispatch()

40



3.16.13 saNtfVariableDataSizeGet()	1
Prototype	
SaAisErrorT saNtfVariableDataSizeGet(	5
SaNtfNotificationHandleT notificationHandle,	
SaUint16T *variableDataSpaceAvailable	
);	
Parameters	10
notificationHandle - [in] The handle which was obtained by a previous call to one of the saNtf <notification type="">NotificationAllocate() functions and which designates this particular notification instance for which the maximum data size available for variable data parts is to be determined. The SaNtfNotificationHandleT type is defined in Section 3.14.1.2 on page 48.</notification>	15
variableDataSpaceAvailable - [out] A pointer to the variable data size value in bytes. This amount of data space is available for the variable data parts of one or more SaNtfValueT elements used in the notification. (SaNtfValueT elements with one of these value types have data parts of variable length: SA_NTF_VALUE_LDAP_NAME, SA_NTF_VALUE_STRING,	20
SA_NTF_VALUE_IPADDRESS, SA_NTF_VALUE_BINARY, or SA_NTF_VALUE_ARRAY.) Memory space for the variable data parts of the SaNtfValueT elements can be allocated by invoking saNtfPtrValAllocate() or saNtfArrayValAllocate(). The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	25
Description	
This function returns in the field pointed to by variableDataSpaceAvailable the amount of memory space available for data elements of variable size in the context of the notification referred to by notificationHandle. The total space available for these data elements depends on the variableDataSize parameter passed to the saNtf <notification type="">Allocate() function and on the limits given by an</notification>	30
<pre>implementation of the Notification Service. When saNtfVariableDataSizeGet() is called after the saNtf<notification type="">Allocate() function and before saNtfPtrValAllocate() or saNtfArrayValAllocate(), the value returned in the field pointed to by variableDataSpaceAvailable is the same value which was passed as variableDataSize parameter to the</notification></pre>	35
saNtf <notification type="">Allocate() function, unless SA_NTF_ALLOC_SYSTEM_LIMIT was specified as variableDataSize. In the lat- ter case, the value pointed to by variableDataSpaceAvailable is the maximum</notification>	40

Se for inf aft sa to	vailable size. The maximum size depends on the implementation of the Notification ervice (maximum size of a PDU) and may also depend on the memory space used or other variable parts of the notification, for example, for the number of additional formation elements. The saNtfVariableDataSizeGet() function may be called fter one or more calls to saNtfPtrValAllocate() or aNtfArrayValAllocate(). In such a case, the value returned in the field pointed by variableDataSpaceAvailable is the remaining space available for addi- onal calls to saNtfPtrValAllocate() or saNtfArrayValAllocate().	1 5
Re	eturn Values	10
SA	A_AIS_OK - The function completed successfully.	
	A_AIS_ERR_LIBRARY - An unexpected problem occurred in the library (such as prruption). The library cannot be used anymore.	
	A_AIS_ERR_TIMEOUT - An implementation-dependent timeout occurred before the all could complete. It is unspecified whether the call succeeded or whether it did not.	15
	A_AIS_ERR_TRY_AGAIN - The service cannot be provided at this time. The pro- ess may retry later.	
	A_AIS_ERR_BAD_HANDLE - The handle notificationHandle is invalid, since it corrupted, uninitialized, or has already been freed.	20
SA	A_AIS_ERR_INVALID_PARAM - A parameter is invalid.	
	A_AIS_ERR_VERSION - The invoked function is not supported in the version speci- ed in the call to initialize this instance of the Notification Service library.	25
	A_AIS_ERR_UNAVAILABLE - The operation requested in this call is unavailable on is cluster node due to one of the two reasons:	
•	<ul> <li>the cluster node has left the cluster membership;</li> </ul>	30
•	<ul> <li>the cluster node has rejoined the cluster membership, but the handle notificationHandle was acquired before the cluster node left the cluster membership.</li> </ul>	
Se	ee Also	35
58 58 58 58 58	aNtfObjectCreateDeleteNotificationAllocate(), aNtfAttributeChangeNotificationAllocate(), aNtfStateChangeNotificationAllocate_3(), aNtfAlarmNotificationAllocate(), aNtfSecurityAlarmNotificationAllocate(), aNtfMiscellaneousNotificationAllocate(),saNtfPtrValAllocate(), aNtfArrayValAllocate()	40



3.17 Consumer Operations	1
3.17.1 Common Consumer Operations	
This section contains functions that are common to the Subscriber and Reader API, namely a function to retrieve the localized notification message text, functions to access the contents of nested notification elements, and filter allocation functions for the various notification types.	5
3.17.1.1 saNtfLocalizedMessageGet()	10
Prototype	
<pre>SaAisErrorT saNtfLocalizedMessageGet(     SaNtfNotificationHandleT notificationHandle,     SaStringT *message );</pre>	15
Parameters	20
notificationHandle - [in] notification handle. The SaNtfNotificationHandleT type is defined in Section 3.14.1.2 on page 48.	20
message - [out] A pointer to a pointer to the buffer to contain the returned localized message. The message pointer must not be NULL. If the function returns success- fully, message points to a pointer which, in turn, points to memory allocated by the function and which contains the localized message. The calling application is respon- sible for freeing this memory when it is no longer needed by invoking	25
<pre>saNtfLocalizedMessageFree_2(). The function saNtfLocalizedMessageFree_2() can be invoked before or after the notification referred to by notificationHandle has been freed by calling saNtfNotificationFree().</pre>	30
If saNtfLocalizedMessageGet() returns an error, no memory has been allo- cated for the buffer for the localized messages. The SaStringT type is defined in [2].	35
Description	55
This function returns a localized textual description of the situation that resulted in the notification referred to by the given notification handle. The localized message text consists of UTF-8-encoded characters and is terminated by the '\0' character.	40
This function is intended to be used after a notification has been retrieved either by the SaNtfNotificationCallbackT_3 callback or the	



<pre>saNtfNotificationReadNext_3() function. If no localization data is available for the notification class identifier in the notification referred to by notificationHandle, this function returns SA_AIS_ERR_NOT_EXIST. Localiza- tion data are optional and need not be provided for all notification class identifiers. If an implementation of the Notification Service does not support internationalization, this function returns SA_AIS_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED.</pre>	1 5
The format string of localization data related to the notification may contain refer- ences to data elements in the notification. In the returned message, these references are usually replaced by the values referred to. If the value referred to is not contained in the notification, the returned message keeps the reference as it is in the format string. Refer to Appendix B on page 175 for details about the format string.	10
Return Values	
SA_AIS_OK - The function completed successfully.	15
SA_AIS_ERR_LIBRARY - An unexpected problem occurred in the library (such as corruption). The library cannot be used anymore.	
SA_AIS_ERR_TIMEOUT - An implementation-dependent timeout occurred before the call could complete. It is unspecified whether the call succeeded or whether it did not.	20
SA_AIS_ERR_TRY_AGAIN - The service cannot be provided at this time. The pro- cess may retry later.	
SA_AIS_ERR_BAD_HANDLE - The handle notificationHandle is invalid, since it is corrupted, uninitialized, or has already been freed.	25
SA_AIS_ERR_NOT_EXIST - No localization data is available for the notification class identifier in the notification that is referred to by notificationHandle.	
SA_AIS_ERR_INVALID_PARAM - A parameter is invalid.	
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_MEMORY - Either the service library or the provider of the service is out of memory and cannot provide the service.	30
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_RESOURCES - There are insufficient resources (other than mem- ory).	
SA_AIS_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED - The implementation of the Notification Service does not support the optional functionality of internationalization.	35
SA_AIS_ERR_UNAVAILABLE - The operation requested in this call is unavailable on this cluster node due to one of the two reasons:	
the elucitor words has left the elucitor meansharehim.	40

the cluster node has left the cluster membership;



	<ul> <li>the cluster node has rejoined the cluster membership, but the handle notificationHandle was acquired before the cluster node left the cluster membership.</li> </ul>	1
	See Also	5
	<pre>SaNtfNotificationCallbackT_3, saNtfLocalizedMessageFree_2(), saNtfNotificationFree(), saNtfNotificationSubscribe_3(), saNtfNotificationReadInitialize_3(), saNtfInitialize_3(), saNtfNotificationReadNext_3()</pre>	10
3.17.1	1.2 saNtfLocalizedMessageFree_2()	
	Prototype	
	SaAisErrorT saNtfLocalizedMessageFree_2( SaNtfHandleT ntfHandle, SaStringT message	15
	);	20
	Parameters	20
	ntfHandle - [in] The handle which was obtained by a previous invocation of saNtfInitialize_3() and which designates this particular initialization of the Notification Service. The SaNtfHandleT type is defined in Section 3.14.1.1 on page 48.	25
	message - [in] A pointer to a pointer which in turn points to the message buffer that was obtained by a previous invocation of the saNtfLocalizedMessageGet() function. The SaStringT type is defined in [2].	30
	Description	
	This function frees the memory previously allocated for a localized message by saNtfLocalizedMessageGet().	35
	Return Values	
	SA_AIS_OK - The function completed successfully.	
	SA_AIS_ERR_LIBRARY - An unexpected problem occurred in the library (such as corruption). The library cannot be used anymore.	40
	SA_AIS_ERR_TIMEOUT - An implementation-dependent timeout occurred before the call could complete. It is unspecified whether the call succeeded or whether it did not.	



SA_AIS_ERR_TRY_AGAIN - The service cannot be provided at this time. The pro- cess may retry later.	1
SA_AIS_ERR_BAD_HANDLE - The handle ntfHandle is invalid, since it is corrupted, uninitialized, or has already been freed.	5
SA_AIS_ERR_INVALID_PARAM - A parameter is invalid.	
SA_AIS_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED - The implementation of the Notification Service does not support the optional functionality of internationalization.	
SA_AIS_ERR_VERSION - The invoked function is not supported in the version speci- fied in the call to initialize this instance of the Notification Service library.	10
SA_AIS_ERR_UNAVAILABLE - The operation requested in this call is unavailable on this cluster node due to one of the two reasons:	
<ul> <li>the cluster node has left the cluster membership;</li> </ul>	15
<ul> <li>the cluster node has rejoined the cluster membership, but the handle ntfHandle was acquired before the cluster node left the cluster membership.</li> </ul>	
See Also	20
	20

saNtfLocalizedMessageGet()

40

35

25



Prototype         SaAisErrorT saNtfPtrValGet(       5         SaNtfNotificationHandleT notificationHandle,       const SaNtfValueT *value,         void **dataPtr,       saUint16T *dataSize         SaUint16T *dataSize       10         );       Parameters         notificationHandle - [in] The notification handle that was obtained from the notification structure passed to one of the calbacks of the Subscriber API or returned from one of the functions of the Reader API. The SaNtfNotificationHandleT type is defined in Section 3.14.1.2 on page 48.       20         value - [in] A pointer to an element of the notification structure whose data is to be returned. The offset and length of the reserved memory space is taken from this element. The SaNtfValueT type is defined in Section 3.14.15 on page 55.       20         dataPtr - [out] A pointer to a pointer to the returned data. Since the returned pointer points to an internal data structure, the returned pointer is no longer valid after the notificationFree().       25         dataSize - [out] A pointer to the size of the data associated with the value pointed to by value. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].       30         Description       35         This function obtains the pointer to a memory location, which was allocated in an internal structure associated with the notification instance to which notificationHandle refers. The ptrVal field in the structure pointed to by value is used by saNtfPVtrvalGet() to derive the pointer value (the pointer to by value is used by asATTPV valueTV is defined in [2].       35	3.17.1.3 saNtfPtrValGet()	
SaNtfNotificationHandleT notificationHandle, const SaNtfValueT *value, void **dataPtr, SaUint16T *dataSize       10         );       Parameters       10         notificationHandle - [in] The notification handle that was obtained from the notification structure passed to one of the callbacks of the Subscriber API or returned from one of the functions of the Reader API. The SaNtfNotificationHandleT type is defined in Section 3.14.1.2 on page 48.       20         value - [in] A pointer to an element of the notification structure whose data is to be returned. The offset and length of the reserved memory space is taken from this ele- ment. The SaNtfValueT type is defined in Section 3.14.15 on page 55.       20         dataPtr - [out] A pointer to a pointer to the returned data. Since the returned pointer points to an internal data structure, the returned pointer is no longer valid after the notification referred to by notificationHandle has been freed with saNtfNotificationFree().       30         dataSize - [out] A pointer to the size of the data associated with the value pointed to by value. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].       30         Description       31       35         This function obtains the pointer to a memory location, which was allocated in an internal structure associated with the notification instance to which notificationHandle refers. The ptrval field in the structure pointed to by value is used by saNtfPtrValGet() to derive the pointer value (the pointer referred to by dataPtr) and the size of the data (returned in the field pointed to by	Prototype	
const SaNtfValueT *value, void **dataPtr, SaUint16T *dataSize10);Parameters10notificationHandle - [in] The notification handle that was obtained from the notification structure passed to one of the callbacks of the Subscriber API or returned from one of the functions of the Reader API. The SaNtfNotificationHandleT type is defined in Section 3.14.1.2 on page 48.10value - [in] A pointer to an element of the notification structure whose data is to be returned. The offset and length of the reserved memory space is taken from this ele- ment. The SaNtfValueT type is defined in Section 3.14.15 on page 55.20dataPtr - [out] A pointer to a pointer to the returned data. Since the returned pointer points to an internal data structure, the returned pointer is no longer valid after the notificationFree().25dataSize - [out] A pointer to the size of the data associated with the value pointed to by value. The SaUtf10T type is defined in [2].30Description35This function obtains the pointer to a memory location, which was allocated in an internal structure associated with the notification instance to which notificationHandle refers. The ptrval field in the structure pointed to by value is used by saNtfPtrValGet() to derive the pointer value (the pointer referred to by dataPtr) and the size of the data (returned in the field pointed to by value is used by saNtfPtrValGet() and the returned in the field pointer to by value is used by saNtfPtrValGet() to derive the pointer value (the pointer referred to by dataPtr) and the size of the data (returned in the field pointed to by		5
<ul> <li>void **dataPtr, SaUint16T *dataSize</li> <li>10</li> <li>);</li> <li>Parameters</li> <li>notificationHandle - [in] The notification handle that was obtained from the notification structure passed to one of the callbacks of the Subscriber API or returned from one of the functions of the Reader API. The SaNtfNotificationHandleT type is defined in Section 3.14.1.2 on page 48.</li> <li>value - [in] A pointer to an element of the notification structure whose data is to be returned. The offset and length of the reserved memory space is taken from this ele- ment. The SaNtfValueT type is defined in Section 3.14.15 on page 55.</li> <li>dataPtr - [out] A pointer to a pointer to the returned data. Since the returned pointer points to an internal data structure, the returned pointer is no longer valid after the notificationFree().</li> <li>dataSize - [out] A pointer to the size of the data associated with the value pointed to by value. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].</li> <li>Description</li> <li>This function obtains the pointer to a memory location, which was allocated in an internal structure associated with the notification instance to which notificationHandle refers. The ptrVal field in the structure pointed to by value is used by saNtfPtrValGet() to derive the pointer value (the pointer referred to by dataPtr) and the size of the data (returned in the field pointed to by</li> </ul>	SaNtfNotificationHandleT notificationHandle,	
SaUint16T *dataSize       10         );       Parameters       15         notificationHandle - [in] The notification handle that was obtained from the notification structure passed to one of the callbacks of the Subscriber API or returned from one of the functions of the Reader API. The SaNtfNotificationHandleT type is defined in Section 3.14.1.2 on page 48.       20         value - [in] A pointer to an element of the notification structure whose data is to be returned. The offset and length of the reserved memory space is taken from this element. The SaNtfValueT type is defined in Section 3.14.15 on page 55.       20         dataPtr - [out] A pointer to a pointer to the returned data. Since the returned pointer points to an internal data structure, the returned pointer is no longer valid after the notificationFree().       25         dataSize - [out] A pointer to the size of the data associated with the value pointed to by value. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].       30         Description       30         This function obtains the pointer to a memory location, which was allocated in an internal structure associated with the notification instance to which notificationHandle refers. The ptrval field in the structure pointed to by value is used by saNtfPtrvalGet() to derive the pointer value (the pointer refered to by dataPtr) and the size of the data (returned in the field pointed to by	const SaNtfValueT *value,	
<pre>); Parameters notificationHandle - [in] The notification handle that was obtained from the notification structure passed to one of the callbacks of the Subscriber API or returned from one of the functions of the Reader API. The SaNtfNotificationHandleT type is defined in Section 3.14.1.2 on page 48. value - [in] A pointer to an element of the notification structure whose data is to be returned. The offset and length of the reserved memory space is taken from this ele- ment. The SaNtfValueT type is defined in Section 3.14.15 on page 55. dataPtr - [out] A pointer to a pointer to the returned data. Since the returned pointer points to an internal data structure, the returned pointer is no longer valid after the notification referred to by notificationHandle has been freed with saNtfNotificationFree(). dataSize - [out] A pointer to the size of the data associated with the value pointed to by value. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2]. Description This function obtains the pointer to a memory location, which was allocated in an internal structure associated with the notification instance to which notificationHandle refers. The ptrVal field in the structure pointed to by value is used by saNtfPtrValGet() to derive the pointer value (the pointer referred to by dataPtr) and the size of the data (returned in the field pointed to by </pre>	void **dataPtr,	
Parameters15notificationHandle - [in] The notification handle that was obtained from the notification structure passed to one of the callbacks of the Subscriber API or returned from one of the functions of the Reader API. The SaNtfNotificationHandleT type is defined in Section 3.14.1.2 on page 48.20value - [in] A pointer to an element of the notification structure whose data is to be returned. The offset and length of the reserved memory space is taken from this ele- ment. The SaNtfValueT type is defined in Section 3.14.15 on page 55.20dataPtr - [out] A pointer to a pointer to the returned data. Since the returned pointer points to an internal data structure, the returned pointer is no longer valid after the notification referred to by notificationHandle has been freed with saNtfNotificationFree().30dataSize - [out] A pointer to the size of the data associated with the value pointed to by value. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].30DescriptionThis function obtains the pointer to a memory location, which was allocated in an internal structure associated with the notification instance to which notificationHandle refers. The ptrVal field in the structure pointed to by value is used by saNtfPtrValGet() to derive the pointer value (the pointer referred to by dataPtr) and the size of the data (returned in the field pointed to by value is used by saNtfPtrValGet() to derive the pointer value (the pointer or by value is used by saNtfPtrValGet() to derive the pointer value (the pointer or by value is used by saNtfPtrValGet() to derive the pointer value (the pointer or by value is used by saNtfPtrValGet() to derive the pointer value (the pointer or by value is used by saNtfPtrValGet() to derive the pointer value (the pointer or by value is used by saNtfPtrValGet() to derive the pointer va	SaUint16T *dataSize	10
notificationHandle - [in] The notification handle that was obtained from the notification structure passed to one of the callbacks of the Subscriber API or returned from one of the functions of the Reader API. The SaNtfNotificationHandleT type is defined in Section 3.14.1.2 on page 48.15value - [in] A pointer to an element of the notification structure whose data is to be returned. The offset and length of the reserved memory space is taken from this ele- ment. The SaNtfValueT type is defined in Section 3.14.15 on page 55.20dataPtr - [out] A pointer to a pointer to the returned data. Since the returned pointer points to an internal data structure, the returned pointer is no longer valid after the notification referred to by notificationHandle has been freed with saNtfNotificationFree().25dataSize - [out] A pointer to the size of the data associated with the value pointed to by value. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].30Description31This function obtains the pointer to a memory location, which was allocated in an internal structure associated with the notification instance to which notificationHandle refers. The ptrVal field in the structure pointed to by value is used by santfPtrValGet() to derive the pointer value (the pointer referred to by dataPtr) and the size of the data (returned in the field pointed to by35	);	
<ul> <li>notification structure passed to one of the callbacks of the Subscriber API or returned from one of the functions of the Reader API. The SaNtfNotificationHandleT type is defined in Section 3.14.1.2 on page 48.</li> <li>value - [in] A pointer to an element of the notification structure whose data is to be returned. The offset and length of the reserved memory space is taken from this element. The SaNtfValueT type is defined in Section 3.14.15 on page 55.</li> <li>dataPtr - [out] A pointer to a pointer to the returned data. Since the returned pointer points to an internal data structure, the returned pointer is no longer valid after the notification referred to by notificationHandle has been freed with saNtfNotificationFree().</li> <li>dataSize - [out] A pointer to the size of the data associated with the value pointed to by value. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].</li> <li>Description</li> <li>This function obtains the pointer to a memory location, which was allocated in an internal structure associated with the notification instance to which notificationHandle refers. The ptrval field in the structure pointed to by value is used by saNtfPtrValGet() to derive the pointer value (the pointer referred to by dataPtr) and the size of the data (returned in the field pointed to by</li> </ul>	Parameters	
<ul> <li>Value [Inj / pointer to an element of the reserved memory space is taken from this element. The offset and length of the reserved memory space is taken from this element. The SaNtfValueT type is defined in Section 3.14.15 on page 55.</li> <li>dataPtr - [out] A pointer to a pointer to the returned data. Since the returned pointer points to an internal data structure, the returned pointer is no longer valid after the notification referred to by notificationHandle has been freed with saNtfNotificationFree().</li> <li>dataSize - [out] A pointer to the size of the data associated with the value pointed to by value. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].</li> <li>Description</li> <li>This function obtains the pointer to a memory location, which was allocated in an internal structure associated with the notification instance to which notificationHandle refers. The ptrVal field in the structure pointed to by value is used by saNtfPtrValGet() to derive the pointer value (the pointer referred to by dataPtr) and the size of the data (returned in the field pointed to by</li> </ul>	notification structure passed to one of the callbacks of the Subscriber API or returned from one of the functions of the Reader API. The SaNtfNotificationHandleT	15
pointer points to an internal data structure, the returned pointer is no longer valid after the notification referred to by notificationHandle has been freed with saNtfNotificationFree().25dataSize - [out] A pointer to the size of the data associated with the value pointed to by value. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].30DescriptionThis function obtains the pointer to a memory location, which was allocated in an internal structure associated with the notification instance to which notificationHandle refers. The ptrVal field in the structure pointed to by value is used by saNtfPtrValGet() to derive the pointer value (the pointer referred to by dataPtr) and the size of the data (returned in the field pointed to by35	returned. The offset and length of the reserved memory space is taken from this ele-	20
to by value. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].30DescriptionThis function obtains the pointer to a memory location, which was allocated in an internal structure associated with the notification instance to which notificationHandle refers. The ptrVal field in the structure pointed to by value is used by saNtfPtrValGet() to derive the pointer value (the pointer referred to by dataPtr) and the size of the data (returned in the field pointed to by35	pointer points to an internal data structure, the returned pointer is no longer valid after the notification referred to by notificationHandle has been freed with	25
This function obtains the pointer to a memory location, which was allocated in an internal structure associated with the notification instance to which notificationHandle refers. The ptrVal field in the structure pointed to by value is used by saNtfPtrValGet() to derive the pointer value (the pointer referred to by dataPtr) and the size of the data (returned in the field pointed to by		30
internal structure associated with the notification instance to which notificationHandle refers. The ptrVal field in the structure pointed to by value is used by saNtfPtrValGet() to derive the pointer value (the pointer referred to by dataPtr) and the size of the data (returned in the field pointed to by	Description	
dataSize). The calling process has to know the semantics of the returned data, that	internal structure associated with the notification instance to which notificationHandle refers. The ptrVal field in the structure pointed to by value is used by saNtfPtrValGet() to derive the pointer value (the pointer referred to by dataPtr) and the size of the data (returned in the field pointed to by dataSize). The calling process has to know the semantics of the returned data, that	35
is, it has to know its structure or data type. 40 This function is the counterpart of saNtfPtrValAllocate() in the Producer API.		40



5

10

15

#### **Return Values**

SA\_AIS\_OK - The function completed successfully.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_LIBRARY - An unexpected problem occurred in the library (such as corruption). The library cannot be used anymore.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_TIMEOUT - An implementation-dependent timeout occurred before the call could complete. It is unspecified whether the call succeeded or whether it did not.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_TRY\_AGAIN - The service cannot be provided at this time. The process may retry later.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_BAD\_HANDLE - The handle notificationHandle is invalid, since it is corrupted, uninitialized, or has already been freed.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_INVALID\_PARAM - A parameter is invalid.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_UNAVAILABLE - The operation requested in this call is unavailable on this cluster node due to one of the two reasons:

- · the cluster node has left the cluster membership;
- the cluster node has rejoined the cluster membership, but the handle notificationHandle was acquired before the cluster node left the cluster membership.

#### See Also

saNtfObjectCreateDeleteNotificationAllocate(),	25
saNtfAttributeChangeNotificationAllocate(),	
saNtfStateChangeNotificationAllocate_3(),	
saNtfAlarmNotificationAllocate(),	
saNtfSecurityAlarmNotificationAllocate(),	
saNtfMiscellaneousNotificationAllocate(),saNtfPtrValAllocate(),	30
saNtfNotificationFree()	



.4 saN	NtfArrayValGet()	
Prot	otype	
SaAi	sErrorT saNtfArrayValGet(	
	SaNtfNotificationHandleT notificationHandle,	
	const SaNtfValueT *value,	
	void **arrayPtr,	
	SaUint16T *numElements,	
	SaUint16T *elementSize	
);		
Para	ameters	
notifi from	ificationHandle - [in] The notification handle that was obtained from the ication structure passed to one of the callbacks of the Subscriber API or returned one of the functions of the Reader API. The SaNtfNotificationHandleT is defined in Section 3.14.1.2 on page 48.	
retur	ue - [in] A pointer to an element of the notification structure whose data is to be rned. The offset, size, and field width of the reserved array space is taken from element. The SaNtfValueT type is defined in Section 3.14.15 on page 55.	
point the r	ayPtr - [out] A pointer to a pointer to the returned array. Since the returned ter points to an internal data structure, the returned pointer is no longer valid after notification referred to by notificationHandle has been freed with tfNotificationFree().	
	Elements - [out] A pointer to the number of elements in the array. The int16T type is defined in [2].	
	mentSize - [out] A pointer to the size of each element in the array. The int16T type is defined in [2].	
Dese	cription	
	function obtains the pointer to an array, which was allocated in an internal struc- associated with the notification instance to which notificationHandle refers. arrayVal field in the structure pointed to by value is used by	



the field pointed to by numElements). The calling process has to know the seman- tics of the returned data.	1
This function is the counterpart of saNtfArrayValAllocate() in the Producer API.	5
Return Values	
SA_AIS_OK - The function completed successfully.	
SA_AIS_ERR_LIBRARY - An unexpected problem occurred in the library (such as corruption). The library cannot be used anymore.	10
SA_AIS_ERR_TIMEOUT - An implementation-dependent timeout occurred before the call could complete. It is unspecified whether the call succeeded or whether it did not.	
SA_AIS_ERR_TRY_AGAIN - The service cannot be provided at this time. The pro- cess may retry later.	15
SA_AIS_ERR_BAD_HANDLE - The handle notificationHandle is invalid, since it is corrupted, uninitialized, or has already been freed.	
SA_AIS_ERR_INVALID_PARAM - A parameter is invalid.	20
SA_AIS_ERR_UNAVAILABLE - The operation requested in this call is unavailable on this cluster node due to one of the two reasons:	20
<ul> <li>the cluster node has left the cluster membership;</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>the cluster node has rejoined the cluster membership, but the handle notificationHandle was acquired before the cluster node left the cluster membership.</li> </ul>	25
See Also	
<pre>saNtfObjectCreateDeleteNotificationAllocate(), saNtfAttributeChangeNotificationAllocate(), saNtfStateChangeNotificationAllocate_3(),</pre>	30
<pre>saNtfAlarmNotificationAllocate(), saNtfSecurityAlarmNotificationAllocate(), saNtfMiscellaneousNotificationAllocate(), saNtfArrayValAllocate(), saNtfNotificationFree()</pre>	35



Prote	
	otype
SaAi	sErrorT saNtfObjectCreateDeleteNotificationFilterAllocate(
	SaNtfHandleT ntfHandle,
	SaNtfObjectCreateDeleteNotificationFilterT *notificationFilter,
	SaUint16T numEventTypes,
	SaUint16T numNotificationObjects,
	SaUint16T numNotifyingObjects,
	SaUint16T numNotificationClassIds,
	SaUint16T numSourceIndicators
);	
	meters andle - [in] The handle which was obtained by a previous invocation of
Notifi	fInitialize_3() and which designates this particular initialization of the cation Service. The SaNtfHandleT type is defined in
	on 3.14.1.1 on page 48.
SaNt ture ( cess.	ficationFilter - [out] A pointer to a structure of fObjectCreateDeleteNotificationFilterT type. Memory for this struc- can be on the stack or the heap, that is, it has to be allocated by the invoking pro- The SaNtfObjectCreateDeleteNotificationFilterT type is defined in on 3.14.40 on page 70.
SaNt ture ( cess. <mark>Secti</mark> numE	ficationFilter - [out] A pointer to a structure of fObjectCreateDeleteNotificationFilterT type. Memory for this struc- an be on the stack or the heap, that is, it has to be allocated by the invoking pro- The SaNtfObjectCreateDeleteNotificationFilterT type is defined in
SaNt ture ( cess. Secti numE SaUi numN	ficationFilter - [out] A pointer to a structure of fObjectCreateDeleteNotificationFilterT type. Memory for this struc- can be on the stack or the heap, that is, it has to be allocated by the invoking pro- The SaNtfObjectCreateDeleteNotificationFilterT type is defined in on 3.14.40 on page 70. ventTypes - [in] Number of event types in the notification filter. The
SaNt ture ( cess. Secti numE SaUi numN filter. numN	ficationFilter - [out] A pointer to a structure of fObjectCreateDeleteNotificationFilterT type. Memory for this struc- can be on the stack or the heap, that is, it has to be allocated by the invoking pro- The SaNtfObjectCreateDeleteNotificationFilterT type is defined in on 3.14.40 on page 70. ventTypes - [in] Number of event types in the notification filter. The nt16T type is defined in [2].



numSourceIndicators - [in] Number of source indicators in the notification filter. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	1
Description	
This function internally allocates memory for an object create/delete notification filter and initializes the structure pointed to by the notificationFilter parameter. The values of the function parameters indicating a size or the number of array elements are copied to the corresponding attributes in the structure pointed to by the notificationFilter parameter. The pointers in the structure referred to by the	5 10
notificationFilter parameter are initialized to point to fields in the internal data structure. When this function completes successfully, the structure pointed to by the notificationFilter parameter also contains the notification filter handle, which is used for subsequent calls to functions such as saNtfNotificationSubscribe_3(),	15
<pre>saNtfNotificationReadInitialize_3(), saNtfNotificationReadNext_3(), OF saNtfNotificationFilterFree().</pre>	15
Return Values	
SA_AIS_OK - The function completed successfully.	20
SA_AIS_ERR_LIBRARY - An unexpected problem occurred in the library (such as corruption). The library cannot be used anymore.	20
SA_AIS_ERR_TIMEOUT - An implementation-dependent timeout occurred before the call could complete. It is unspecified whether the call succeeded or whether it did not.	25
SA_AIS_ERR_TRY_AGAIN - The service cannot be provided at this time. The pro- cess may retry later.	
SA_AIS_ERR_BAD_HANDLE - The handle ntfHandle is invalid, since it is corrupted, uninitialized, or has already been freed.	30
SA_AIS_ERR_INVALID_PARAM - A parameter is not set correctly.	
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_MEMORY - Either the Notification Service library or the provider of the service is out of memory and cannot provide the service.	
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_RESOURCES - There are insufficient resources (other than mem- ory).	35
SA_AIS_ERR_UNAVAILABLE - The operation requested in this call is unavailable on this cluster node due to one of the two reasons:	
<ul> <li>the cluster node has left the cluster membership;</li> </ul>	40
<ul> <li>the cluster node has rejoined the cluster membership, but the handle</li> </ul>	

ntfHandle was acquired before the cluster node left the cluster membership.



5

See /	Also
-------	------

```
saNtfInitialize_3(), saNtfNotificationSubscribe_3(),
saNtfNotificationReadInitialize_3(),
saNtfNotificationReadNext_3(), saNtfNotificationFilterFree()
```

#### 3.17.1.6 saNtfAttributeChangeNotificationFilterAllocate()

# Prototype

SaAisErrorT saNtfAttributeChangeNotificationFilterAllocate(	10
SaNtfHandleT ntfHandle,	
SaNtfAttributeChangeNotificationFilterT *notificationFilter,	
SaUint16T numEventTypes,	15
SaUint16T numNotificationObjects,	15
SaUint16T numNotifyingObjects,	
SaUint16T numNotificationClassIds,	
SaUint16T numSourceIndicators	20
	20

);

## **Parameters**

ntfHandle - [in] The handle which was obtained by a previous invocation of saNtfInitialize\_3() and which designates this particular initialization of the Notification Service. The SaNtfHandleT type is defined in Section 3.14.1.1 on page 48.
25

notificationFilter - [out] A pointer to a structure of30SaNtfAttributeChangeNotificationFilterT type. Memory for this structurean be on the stack or the heap, that is, it has to be allocated by the invoking process.The SaNtfAttributeChangeNotificationFilterT type is defined inSection 3.14.41 on page 70.

numEventTypes - [in] Number of event types in the notification filter. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].

numNotificationObjects - [in] Number of notification objects in the notification filter. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].

numNotifyingObjects - [in] Number of notifying objects in the notification filter. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].

35



numNotificationClassIds - [in] Number of notification class ids in the notifica- tion filter. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	1
numSourceIndicators - [in] Number of source indicators in the notification filter. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	5
Description	
This function internally allocates memory for an attribute change notification filter and initializes the structure pointed to by the notificationFilter parameter. The values of the function parameters indicating a size or the number of array elements are copied to the corresponding attributes in the structure pointed to by the	10
notificationFilter parameter. The pointers in the structure referred to by the notificationFilter parameter are initialized to point to fields in the internal data structure. When this function completes successfully, the structure pointed to by the notificationFilter parameter also contains the notification filter handle, which is used for subsequent calls to functions such as saNtfNotificationSubscribe_3(), saNtfNotificationReadInitialize_3(),	15
<pre>saNtfNotificationReadNext_3(), Or saNtfNotificationFilterFree().</pre>	20
Return Values	
SA_AIS_OK - The function completed successfully.	
SA_AIS_ERR_LIBRARY - An unexpected problem occurred in the library (such as corruption). The library cannot be used anymore.	25
SA_AIS_ERR_TIMEOUT - An implementation-dependent timeout occurred before the call could complete. It is unspecified whether the call succeeded or whether it did not.	
SA_AIS_ERR_TRY_AGAIN - The service cannot be provided at this time. The pro- cess may retry later.	30
SA_AIS_ERR_BAD_HANDLE - The handle ntfHandle is invalid, since it is corrupted, uninitialized, or has already been freed.	
SA_AIS_ERR_INVALID_PARAM - A parameter is not set correctly.	35
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_MEMORY - Either the Notification Service library or the provider of the service is out of memory and cannot provide the service.	55
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_RESOURCES - There are insufficient resources (other than mem- ory).	40
SA_AIS_ERR_UNAVAILABLE - The operation requested in this call is unavailable on this cluster node due to one of the two reasons:	40



<ul> <li>the cluster node has left the cluster membership;</li> <li>the cluster node has rejoined the cluster membership, but the handle ntfHandle was acquired before the cluster node left the cluster membership</li> </ul>	1 p.
See Also	5
saNtfInitialize_3(),saNtfNotificationSubscribe_3(), saNtfNotificationReadInitialize_3(), saNtfNotificationReadNext_3(),saNtfNotificationFilterFree()	
3.17.2 saNtfStateChangeNotificationFilterAllocate_2()	10
Prototype	
SaAisErrorT saNtfStateChangeNotificationFilterAllocate_2(	15
SaNtfHandleT ntfHandle,	10
SaNtfStateChangeNotificationFilterT_2 *notificationFilter,	
SaUint16T numEventTypes,	
SaUint16T numNotificationObjects,	20
SaUint16T numNotifyingObjects,	_0
SaUint16T numNotificationClassIds,	
SaUint16T numSourceIndicators,	
SaUint16T numChangedStates	25
);	
Parameters	
ntfHandle - [in] The handle which was obtained by a previous invocation of saNtfInitialize 3() and which designates this particular initialization of the	30

saNtfInitialize\_3() and which designates this particular initialization of the Notification Service. The SaNtfHandleT type is defined in Section 3.14.1.1 on page 48.

notificationFilter - [out] A pointer to a structure of35SaNtfStateChangeNotificationFilterT\_2 type. Memory for this structure35can be on the stack or the heap, that is, it has to be allocated by the invoking process.35The SaNtfStateChangeNotificationFilterT\_2 type is defined in35Section 3.14.42 on page 71.40

numEventTypes - [in] Number of event types in the notification filter. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].



numNotificationObjects - [in] Number of notification objects in the notification filter. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	1
numNotifyingObjects - [in] Number of notifying objects in the notification filter. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	5
numNotificationClassIds - [in] Number of notification class ids in the notifica- tion filter. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	
numSourceIndicators - [in] Number of source indicators in the notification filter. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	10
numChangedStates - [in] Number of changed states in the notification filter. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	15
Description	15
This function internally allocates memory for an attribute change notification filter and initializes the structure pointed to by the notificationFilter parameter. The values of the function parameters indicating a size or the number of array elements are copied to the corresponding attributes in the structure pointed to by the notificationFilter parameter. The pointers in the structure referred to by the notificationFilter parameter are initialized to point to fields in the internal data structure. When this function completes successfully, the structure pointed to by the notificationFilter parameter also contains the notification filter handle, which is used for subsequent calls to functions such as saNtfNotificationReadInitialize_3(),	20 25
<pre>saNtfNotificationReadNext_3(), or saNtfNotificationFilterFree(). Return Values</pre>	30
SA_AIS_OK - The function completed successfully. SA_AIS_ERR_LIBRARY - An unexpected problem occurred in the library (such as corruption). The library cannot be used anymore.	25
SA_AIS_ERR_TIMEOUT - An implementation-dependent timeout occurred before the call could complete. It is unspecified whether the call succeeded or whether it did not.	35
SA_AIS_ERR_TRY_AGAIN - The service cannot be provided at this time. The pro- cess may retry later.	40
SA_AIS_ERR_BAD_HANDLE - The handle ntfHandle is invalid, since it is corrupted, uninitialized, or has already been freed.	40

SA_AIS_ERR_INVALID_PARAM - A parameter is not set correctly.	1
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_MEMORY - Either the Notification Service library or the provider of the service is out of memory and cannot provide the service.	
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_RESOURCES - There are insufficient resources (other than mem- ory).	5
SA_AIS_ERR_VERSION - The invoked function is not supported in the version speci- fied in the call to initialize this instance of the Notification Service library.	
SA_AIS_ERR_UNAVAILABLE - The operation requested in this call is unavailable on this cluster node due to one of the two reasons:	10
<ul> <li>the cluster node has left the cluster membership;</li> <li>the cluster node has rejoined the cluster membership, but the handle ntfHandle was acquired before the cluster node left the cluster membership.</li> </ul>	15
See Also	
<pre>saNtfInitialize_3(), saNtfNotificationSubscribe_3(), saNtfNotificationReadInitialize_3(), saNtfNotificationReadNext_3(), saNtfNotificationFilterFree()</pre>	20



7.3 saNtfAlarmNotificationFilterAllocate()	
Prototype	
SaAisErrorT saNtfAlarmNotificationFilterAllocate(	5
SaNtfHandleT ntfHandle,	
SaNtfAlarmNotificationFilterT *notificationFilter,	
SaUint16T numEventTypes,	
SaUint16T numNotificationObjects,	10
SaUint16T numNotifyingObjects,	
SaUint16T numNotificationClassIds,	
SaUint16T numProbableCauses,	
SaUint16T numPerceivedSeverities,	15
SaUint16T numTrends	
);	
Parameters	20
<pre>ntfHandle - [in] The handle which was obtained by a previous invocation of saNtfInitialize_3() and which designates this particular initialization of the Notification Service. The SaNtfHandleT type is defined in Section 3.14.1.1 on page 48.</pre>	25
notificationFilter - [out] A pointer to a structure of SaNtfAlarmNotificationFilterT_2 type. Memory for this structure can be on the stack or the heap, that is, it has to be allocated by the invoking process. The SaNtfAlarmNotificationFilterT type is defined in Section 3.14.43 on page 72.	30
numEventTypes - [in] Number of event types in the notification filter. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	
numNotificationObjects - [in] Number of notification objects in the notification filter. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	35
numNotifyingObjects - [in] Number of notifying objects in the notification filter. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	40
numNotificationClassIds - [in] Number of notification class ids in the notifica- tion filter. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	



numProbableCauses - [in] Number of probable causes in the notification filter. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	1
numPerceivedSeverities - [in] Number of perceived severities in the notification filter. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	5
numTrends - [in] Number of trends in the notification filter. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	
Description	10
This function internally allocates memory for an alarm notification filter and initializes the structure pointed to by the notificationFilter parameter. The values of the function parameters indicating a size or the number of array elements are copied to	
the corresponding attributes in the structure pointed to by the notificationFilter parameter. The pointers in the structure referred to by the notificationFilter parameter are initialized to point to fields in the internal data structure. When this function completes successfully, the structure pointed to by the notificationFilter parameter also contains the notification filter handle, which	15
<pre>is used for subsequent calls to functions such as saNtfNotificationSubscribe_3(), saNtfNotificationReadInitialize_3(), saNtfNotificationReadNext_3(), Or saNtfNotificationFilterFree().</pre>	20
Return Values	25
SA_AIS_OK - The function completed successfully.	23
SA_AIS_ERR_LIBRARY - An unexpected problem occurred in the library (such as corruption). The library cannot be used anymore.	
SA_AIS_ERR_TIMEOUT - An implementation-dependent timeout occurred before the call could complete. It is unspecified whether the call succeeded or whether it did not.	30
SA_AIS_ERR_TRY_AGAIN - The service cannot be provided at this time. The pro- cess may retry later.	
SA_AIS_ERR_BAD_HANDLE - The handle ntfHandle is invalid, since it is corrupted, uninitialized, or has already been freed.	35
SA_AIS_ERR_INVALID_PARAM - A parameter is not set correctly.	
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_MEMORY - Either the Notification Service library or the provider of the service is out of memory and cannot provide the service.	40
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_RESOURCES - There are insufficient resources (other than mem- ory).	

SERVICE AVAILABILITY FORUM

SA_AIS_ERR_UNAVAILABLE - The operation requested in this call is unavailable on this cluster node due to one of the two reasons:	1
<ul> <li>the cluster node has left the cluster membership;</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>the cluster node has rejoined the cluster membership, but the handle ntfHandle was acquired before the cluster node left the cluster membership.</li> </ul>	5
See Also	
<pre>saNtfInitialize_3(), saNtfNotificationSubscribe_3(), saNtfNotificationReadInitialize_3(), saNtfNotificationReadNext_3(), saNtfNotificationFilterFree()</pre>	10
3.17.4 saNtfSecurityAlarmNotificationFilterAllocate()	
Prototype	15
SaAisErrorT saNtfSecurityAlarmNotificationFilterAllocate(	
SaNtfHandleT ntfHandle,	
SaNtfSecurityAlarmNotificationFilterT *notificationFilter,	20
SaUint16T numEventTypes,	
SaUint16T numNotificationObjects,	
SaUint16T numNotifyingObjects,	
SaUint16T numNotificationClassIds,	25
SaUint16T numProbableCauses,	
SaUint16T numSeverities,	
SaUint16T numSecurityAlarmDetectors,	
SaUint16T numServiceUsers,	30
SaUint16T numServiceProviders	
);	
Parameters	35
ntfHandle - [in] The handle which was obtained by a previous invocation of saNtfInitialize_3() and which designates this particular initialization of the Notification Service. The SaNtfHandleT type is defined in Section 3.14.1.1 on page 48.	40
notificationFilter - [out] A pointer to a structure of SaNtfSecurityAlarmNotificationFilterT type. Memory for this structure	



can be on the stack or the heap, that is, it has to be allocated by the invoking process. The SaNtfSecurityAlarmNotificationFilterT type is defined in Section 3.14.44 on page 73.	1
numEventTypes - [in] Number of event types in the notification filter. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	5
numNotificationObjects - [in] Number of notification objects in the notification filter. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	10
numNotifyingObjects - [in] Number of notifying objects in the notification filter. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	10
numNotificationClassIds - [in] Number of notification class ids in the notifica- tion filter. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	15
numProbableCauses - [in] Number of probable causes in the notification filter. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	
numSeverities - [in] Number of severities in the notification filter. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	20
numSecurityAlarmDetectors - [in] Number of security alarm detectors in the notification filter. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	25
numServiceUsers - [in] Number of service users in the notification filter. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	20
numServiceProviders - [in] Number of service providers in the notification filter The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	30
Description	
This function internally allocates memory for a security alarm notification filter and ini- tializes the structure pointed to by the notificationFilter parameter. The val- ues of the function parameters indicating a size or the number of array elements are copied to the corresponding attributes in the structure pointed to by the notificationFilter parameter. The pointers in the structure referred to by the	35
notificationFilter parameter are initialized to point to fields in the internal data structure. When this function completes successfully, the structure pointed to by the notificationFilter parameter also contains the notification filter handle, which is used for subsequent calls to functions such as	40

saNtfNotificationSubscribe\_3(),



saNtfNotificationReadInitialize_3(), saNtfNotificationReadNext_3(), <b>OF</b> saNtfNotificationFilterFree().	1
Return Values	
SA_AIS_OK - The function completed successfully.	5
SA_AIS_ERR_LIBRARY - An unexpected problem occurred in the library (such as corruption). The library cannot be used anymore.	
SA_AIS_ERR_TIMEOUT - An implementation-dependent timeout occurred before the call could complete. It is unspecified whether the call succeeded or whether it did not.	10
SA_AIS_ERR_TRY_AGAIN - The service cannot be provided at this time. The pro- cess may retry later.	
SA_AIS_ERR_BAD_HANDLE - The handle ntfHandle is invalid, since it is corrupted, uninitialized, or has already been freed.	15
SA_AIS_ERR_INVALID_PARAM - A parameter is not set correctly.	
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_MEMORY - Either the Notification Service library or the provider of the service is out of memory and cannot provide the service.	20
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_RESOURCES - There are insufficient resources (other than mem- ory).	
SA_AIS_ERR_UNAVAILABLE - The operation requested in this call is unavailable on this cluster node due to one of the two reasons:	25
<ul> <li>the cluster node has left the cluster membership;</li> </ul>	20
<ul> <li>the cluster node has rejoined the cluster membership, but the handle ntfHandle was acquired before the cluster node left the cluster membership.</li> </ul>	
See Also	30
<pre>saNtfInitialize_3(), saNtfNotificationSubscribe_3(), saNtfNotificationReadInitialize_3(),</pre>	
<pre>saNtfNotificationReadNext_3(), saNtfNotificationFilterFree()</pre>	
	35



Prototype	
SaAisErrorT saNtfMiscellaneousNotificationFilterAllocate(	Ę
SaNtfHandleT ntfHandle,	
SaNtfMiscellaneousNotificationFilterT *notificationFilter,	
SaUint16T numEventTypes,	
SaUint16T numNotificationObjects,	10
SaUint16T numNotifyingObjects,	
SaUint16T numNotificationClassIds,	
);	
Parameters	15
notificationFilter - [out] A pointer to a structure of SaNtfMiscellaneousNotificationFilterT type. Memory for this structure can be on the stack or the heap, that is, it has to be allocated by the invoking process The SaNtfMiscellaneousNotificationFilterT type is defined in	s. 2
Section 3.14.45 on page 74.	/· 23
numEventTypes - [in] Number of event types in the notification filter. The	
numEventTypes - [in] Number of event types in the notification filter. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2]. numNotificationObjects - [in] Number of notification objects in the notification	3(
Section 3.14.45 on page 74. numEventTypes - [in] Number of event types in the notification filter. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2]. numNotificationObjects - [in] Number of notification objects in the notification filter. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2]. numNotifyingObjects - [in] Number of notifying objects in the notification filter. The SaUint16T type is defined in [2].	30



5

10

15

20

25

40

# Description

This function internally allocates memory for a miscellaneous notification filter and initializes the structure pointed to by the notificationFilter parameter. The values of the function parameters indicating a size or the number of array elements are copied to the corresponding attributes in the structure pointed to by the notificationFilter parameter. The pointers in the structure referred to by the notificationFilter parameter are initialized to point to fields in the internal data structure. When this function completes successfully, the structure pointed to by the notificationFilter parameter also contains the notification filter handle, which is used for subsequent calls to functions such as saNtfNotificationSubscribe\_3(), saNtfNotificationReadInitialize\_3(), Or saNtfNotificationFilterFree().

# **Return Values**

SA\_AIS\_OK - The function completed successfully.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_LIBRARY - An unexpected problem occurred in the library (such as corruption). The library cannot be used anymore.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_TIMEOUT - An implementation-dependent timeout occurred before the call could complete. It is unspecified whether the call succeeded or whether it did not.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_TRY\_AGAIN - The service cannot be provided at this time. The process may retry later.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_BAD\_HANDLE - The handle ntfHandle is invalid, since it is corrupted, uninitialized, or has already been freed.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_INVALID\_PARAM - A parameter is not set correctly.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_NO\_MEMORY - Either the Notification Service library or the provider of 30 the service is out of memory and cannot provide the service.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_NO\_RESOURCES - There are insufficient resources (other than memory).

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_VERSION - The invoked function is not supported in the version speci- 35 fied in the call to initialize this instance of the Notification Service library.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_UNAVAILABLE - The operation requested in this call is unavailable on this cluster node due to one of the two reasons:

- the cluster node has left the cluster membership;
- the cluster node has rejoined the cluster membership, but the handle ntfHandle was acquired before the cluster node left the cluster membership.



saNtfInitialize_3(), saNtfNotificationSubscribe_3(),
saNtfNotificationReadInitialize_3(),
saNtfNotificationReadNext_3(), saNtfNotificationFilterFree()

#### 3.17.4.2 saNtfNotificationFilterFree()

## Prototype

SaAisErrorT saNtfNotificationFilterFree(	10
SaNtfNotificationFilterHandleT notificationFilterHandle	
);	

#### **Parameters**

notificationFilterHandle - [in] notification filter handle. The SaNtfNotificationFilterHandleT type is defined in Section 3.14.1.3 on page 48.

## Description

Frees the memory previously allocated for a notification filter.

## **Return Values**

SA\_AIS\_OK - The function completed successfully.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_LIBRARY - An unexpected problem occurred in the library (such as corruption). The library cannot be used anymore.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_TIMEOUT - An implementation-dependent timeout occurred before the call could complete. It is unspecified whether the call succeeded or whether it did not.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_TRY\_AGAIN - The service cannot be provided at this time. The process may retry later.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_BAD\_HANDLE - The handle notificationFilterHandle is invalid, 35 since it is corrupted, uninitialized, or has already been freed.

40

1

5

. .

15

20



SA_AIS_ERR_UNAVAILABLE - The operation requested in this call is unavaila this cluster node due to one of the two reasons:	able on 1
<ul> <li>the cluster node has left the cluster membership;</li> <li>the cluster node has rejoined the cluster membership, but the handle notificationFilterHandle was acquired before the cluster node lend to cluster membership.</li> </ul>	5 ft the
See Also saNtfObjectCreateDeleteNotificationFilterAllocate(), saNtfAttributeChangeNotificationFilterAllocate(),	10
<pre>saNtfStateChangeNotificationFilterAllocate_2(), saNtfAlarmNotificationFilterAllocate(), saNtfSecurityAlarmNotificationFilterAllocate(), saNtfMiscellaneousNotificationFilterAllocate()</pre>	15

30

35



3.17.5 Operations of the Subscriber API	1
This section describes the API functions that enable the caller to receive notifications as they occur. The procedure for receiving notifications is divided into several steps:	
<ol> <li>Invoking saNtfInitialize_3() to initialize the Notification Service for the calling process and to supply callback functions for handling received notifica- tions.</li> </ol>	5
<ol> <li>Allocating memory for the notification filter contents by invoking one or several of the allocation functions described in Section 3.17.1 on page 117.</li> </ol>	10
<ol> <li>Filling in the notification filter fields of the structure or structures allocated in the previous step.</li> </ol>	10
<ol> <li>Calling saNtfNotificationSubscribe_3() with the filter handles returned in step 2.</li> </ol>	
<ol> <li>Releasing the allocated memory for the notification filter contents by calling the saNtfNotificationFilterFree() function (if not needed otherwise).</li> </ol>	15
<ol> <li>Eventually deleting the subscription by invoking saNtfNotificationUnsubscribe_2() when no more notifications are to be processed.</li> </ol>	20
Steps 3. and 4. may be repeated multiple times for reuse of the allocated notifica filter structures. Note that for subsequent uses of a filter structure, the number of ments in the arrays may be lower, but must not be higher than the number that w specified with the allocate function. It is the responsibility of the Notification Servi implementation to keep track about the number of array elements that once was cated.	
3.17.5.1 saNtfNotificationSubscribe_3()	
Prototype	30
SaAisErrorT saNtfNotificationSubscribe_3(	
<pre>const SaNtfNotificationTypeFilterHandlesT_3     *notificationFilterHandles,</pre>	35
SaNtfSubscriptionIdT subscriptionId	

);

# Parameters

notificationFilterHandles - [in] A pointer to the handles of the notificationtype-specific filters previously returned by the allocation functions. A filter must have

been allocated for at least one notification type. If more than one handle is used in the structure, all handles must have been generated for the same instance of the Notification Service (that is, with the same SaNtfHandleT value). Notification types for which no subscription is to be established must have set their corresponding field in notificationFilterHandles to SA_NTF_FILTER_HANDLE_NULL. The SaNtfNotificationTypeFilterHandlesT_3 type is defined in Section 3.14.49 on page 75.	1 5
subscriptionId - [in] Used to identify a particular subscription within the context of the subscriber application. It must be unique for all subscriptions established for the instance of the Notification Service that is indirectly referenced by all handles set in notificationFilterHandles. It is also passed to subsequent invocations of the notification callback. In the context of the notification callback, it is useful when the application has established several subscriptions. The subscription id has to be used when unsubscribing with saNtfNotificationUnsubscribe_2(). The	10 15
SaNtfSubscriptionIdT type is defined in Section 3.14.38 on page 69. Description	
The saNtfNotificationSubscribe_3() function enables a process to sub- scribe for notifications by registering one or more filters referred to by notificationFilterHandles.	20
Notifications are delivered by the invocation of the SaNtfNotificationCallbackT_3 callback function, which must have been sup- plied when the process called saNtfInitialize_3().	25
It is the responsibility of the process to free the notification filters by invoking the <code>saNtfNotificationFilterFree()</code> function if the notification filters are no longer needed. After a call to the <code>saNtfNotificationSubscribe_3()</code> function, the process may safely free the filters by invoking <code>saNtfNotificationFilterFree()</code> or use them for other calls to the Consumer API functions (that is, for <code>saNtfNotificationReadInitialize_3()</code> or <code>saNtfNotificationSubscribe_3()</code> .	30
Return Values	
SA_AIS_OK - The function completed successfully.	

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_LIBRARY - An unexpected problem occurred in the library (such as corruption). The library cannot be used anymore.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_TIMEOUT - An implementation-dependent timeout occurred before the 40 call could complete. It is unspecified whether the call succeeded or whether it did not.



SA_AIS_ERR_TRY_AGAIN - The service cannot be provided at this time. The pro- cess may retry later.	1
SA_AIS_ERR_BAD_HANDLE - Not all handles pointed to by notificationFilterHandles refer to the same instance of the Notification Ser- vice or one or more handles are invalid. A handle is invalid if it is corrupted, or it is uninitialized, or it has already been freed.	5
SA_AIS_ERR_INVALID_PARAM - A parameter is not set correctly.	
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_MEMORY - Either the Notification Service library or the provider of the service is out of memory and cannot provide the service.	10
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_RESOURCES - There are insufficient resources (other than mem- ory).	
SA_AIS_ERR_EXIST - A subscription with the value of subscriptionId already exists for this instance of the Notification Service (that is, the SaNtfHandleT value that was used to allocate the filters).	15
SA_AIS_ERR_VERSION - The invoked function is not supported in the version speci- fied in the call to initialize this instance of the Notification Service library.	
SA_AIS_ERR_UNAVAILABLE - The operation requested in this call is unavailable on this cluster node due to one of the two reasons:	20
<ul> <li>the cluster node has left the cluster membership;</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>the cluster node has rejoined the cluster membership, but one or more of the handles referred to by the notificationFilterHandles pointer were acquired before the cluster node left the cluster membership.</li> </ul>	25
See Also	
<pre>saNtfInitialize_3(), saNtfDispatch(), saNtfNotificationUnsubscribe_2(), saNtfObjectCreateDeleteNotificationFilterAllocate(), saNtfAttributeChangeNotificationFilterAllocate(), saNtfStateChangeNotificationFilterAllocate_2(),</pre>	30
saNtfAlarmNotificationFilterAllocate(), saNtfSecurityAlarmNotificationFilterAllocate(), saNtfMiscellaneousNotificationFilterAllocate()	35



3.17.5.2 saNtfNotificationUnsubscribe_2()	1
Prototype	
SaAisErrorT saNtfNotificationUnsubscribe_2(	5
SaNtfHandleT ntfHandle,	
SaNtfSubscriptionIdT subscriptionId	
);	
Parameters	10
ntfHandle - [in] The handle which was obtained by a previous invocation of saNtfInitialize_3() and which designates this particular initialization of the Notification Service. The SaNtfHandleT type is defined in Section 3.14.1.1 on page 48.	15
subscriptionId - [in] Subscription identifier that was previously passed to saNtfNotificationSubscribe_3(). The SaNtfSubscriptionIdT type is defined in Section 3.14.38 on page 69.	20
Description	
The saNtfNotificationUnsubscribe_2() function deletes the subscription previously established in an invocation of the saNtfNotificationSubscribe_3() function.	25
Queued notifications which match the filter settings passed at subscription time and which have not been delivered to the subscriber by one of the notification callbacks are implicitly discarded. If the subscriber wants to avoid this behavior, the subscriber must establish a new subscription before the old one is deleted.	30
Return Values	
SA_AIS_OK - The function completed successfully.	
SA_AIS_ERR_LIBRARY - An unexpected problem occurred in the library (such as corruption). The library cannot be used anymore.	35
SA_AIS_ERR_TIMEOUT - An implementation-dependent timeout occurred before the call could complete. It is unspecified whether the call succeeded or whether it did not.	
SA_AIS_ERR_TRY_AGAIN - The service cannot be provided at this time. The pro- cess may retry later.	40



SA_AIS_ERR_BAD_HANDLE - The handle ntfHandle is invalid, since it is corrupted, uninitialized, or has already been freed.	1
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_MEMORY - Either the Notification Service library or the provider of the service is out of memory and cannot provide the service.	5
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_RESOURCES - There are insufficient resources (other than mem- ory).	
SA_AIS_ERR_NOT_EXIST - A subscription with the value of subscriptionId does not exist for the instance of the Notification Service which is identified by the SaNtfHandleT value, and which was used to allocate the filters for the subscription.	10
SA_AIS_ERR_VERSION - The invoked function is not supported in the version speci- fied in the call to initialize this instance of the Notification Service library.	
SA_AIS_ERR_UNAVAILABLE - The operation requested in this call is unavailable on this cluster node due to one of the two reasons:	15
<ul> <li>the cluster node has left the cluster membership;</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>the cluster node has rejoined the cluster membership, but the handle ntfHandle was acquired before the cluster node left the cluster membership.</li> </ul>	20
See Also	
saNtfNotificationSubscribe_3()	
	25

3.17.5.3 SaNtfNotificationCallbackT_3	1
Prototype	
typedef void (*SaNtfNotificationCallbackT_3)( SaNtfSubscriptionIdT subscriptionId,	5
<pre>const SaNtfNotificationsT_3 *notification );</pre>	
Parameters	10
subscriptionId - [in] An identifier that the subscriber supplied in an saNtfNotificationSubscribe_3() invocation and that enables the subscriber to determine which subscription resulted in the delivery of the notification. The SaNtfSubscriptionIdT type is defined in Section 3.14.38 on page 69.	15
notification - [in] A pointer to the notification delivered by this callback. The SaNtfNotificationsT_3 type is defined in Section 3.14.50 on page 76.	
Description	20
The Notification Service invokes this callback function to deliver a notification to the subscriber. This callback is invoked in the context of a thread calling <code>saNtfDispatch()</code> with the handle <code>ntfHandle</code> that was specified when the notification filters (used for the subscription) were allocated by invoking the <code>saNtf<notificationtype>FilterAllocate()</notificationtype></code> functions.	25
This callback is invoked for each subscription matching a particular notification. As an example, if a process has two subscriptions for notifications, and a particular notifica- tion matches the filters of both subscriptions, the callback is invoked twice, that is, once for each subscription.	30
It is the responsibility of the process to free the notification by invoking the saNtfNotificationFree() function.	
Return Values	35
None	
See Also	
<pre>saNtfNotificationSubscribe_3(), saNtfNotificationFree(), saNtfDispatch()</pre>	40



3.17.5.4 SaNtfNotificationDiscardedCallbackT	1
Prototype	
typedef void (*SaNtfNotificationDiscardedCallbackT)(	5
SaNtfSubscriptionIdT subscriptionId,	
SaNtfNotificationTypeT notificationType,	
SaUint32T numberDiscarded,	
const SaNtfIdentifierT *discardedNotificationIdentifiers	10
);	
Parameters	
<pre>subscriptionId - [in] An identifier that a process supplied in an saNtfNotificationSubscribe_3() invocation and that enables it to determine for which subscription notifications have been discarded. The SaNtfSubscriptionIdT type is defined in Section 3.14.38 on page 69.</pre>	15
notificationType - [in] The notification type of the discarded notifications. The SaNtfNotificationTypeT type is defined in Section 3.14.3 on page 49.	20
numberDiscarded - [in] The number of discarded notifications. The SaUint32T type is defined in [2].	25
discardedNotificationIdentifiers - [in] A pointer to a list of notification identifiers of the discarded notifications. For notification types other than SA_NTF_TYPE_ALARM or SA_NTF_TYPE_SECURITY_ALARM, this pointer may be	20
NULL. If not NULL, this list contains as many elements as indicated by numberDiscarded. The SaNtfIdentifierT type is defined in Section 3.14.11 on page 53.	30
Description	
The Notification Service invokes this callback function to notify a subscriber that one or more notifications of a particular notification type have been discarded. This callback is invoked in the context of a thread calling saNtfDispatch() with the handle ntfHandle that was specified when the notification filters (used for the subscription) were allocated by invoking the saNtf <notification type="">FilterAllocate()</notification>	35
functions. Unless discardedNotificationIdentifiers is NULL, the sub- scriber can use the Reader API to retrieve the notifications.	40



If the subscriber wants to keep the contents of the list pointed to by discardedNotificationIdentifiers for processing after it has returned from this callback, it has to copy the list before returning. The pointer discardedNotificationIdentifiers and the contents of the list to which it points are fully controlled by the Notification Service library. In particular, the subscriber must not change the contents of or call free() for the list pointed to by discardedNotificationIdentifiers.

Refer also to Section 3.6.1.

#### **Return Values**

None

#### See Also

	15
saNtfNotificationSubscribe_3(), saNtfDispatch(),	15
saNtfNotificationReadInitialize_3(),	
saNtfNotificationReadNext_3()	

1

5

10

25

30

35



3.17.6 Operations of the Reader API	1
This section describes the API functions that enable the caller to read logged notifica- tions. Reading logged notifications is divided into several steps:	
<ol> <li>Allocating memory for the notification filter contents by invoking one or several of the allocation functions that are described in Section 3.17.1 on page 117.</li> </ol>	5
<ol> <li>Filling in the notification filter fields of the structure or structures allocated in the previous step.</li> </ol>	
<ol> <li>Calling saNtfNotificationReadInitialize_3() with the filter handles returned from step 1. to obtain a read handle.</li> </ol>	10
<ol> <li>Releasing the memory allocated for the filters by invoking the saNtfNotificationFilterFree() function (if not needed otherwise).</li> </ol>	
<ol> <li>Calling saNtfNotificationReadNext_3() with the read handle returned from step 3. and specifying the search direction.</li> </ol>	15
<ol> <li>Releasing the memory allocated for the notification by invoking the saNtfNotificationFree() function (if not needed any longer).</li> </ol>	
<ol> <li>Releasing any resources bound to the read handle by invoking the saNtfNotificationReadFinalize() function.</li> </ol>	20
Step 5. and 6. may be repeated multiple times.	
3.17.6.1 saNtfNotificationReadInitialize_3()	
Prototype	25
SaAisErrorT saNtfNotificationReadInitialize_3(	
const SaNtfSearchCriteriaT *searchCriteria,	
<pre>const SaNtfNotificationTypeFilterHandlesT_3     *notificationFilterHandles,</pre>	30
SaNtfReadHandleT *readHandle	
);	
Parameters	35
searchCriteria - [in] In addition to the filter criteria, the structure pointed to by the searchCriteria parameter can specify that the search should be started based on event time or notification identifier. If the search mode is set to SA_NTF_SEARCH_ONLY_FILTER, the search will start with the oldest existing notifi- cation. The SaNtfSearchCriteriaT type is defined in	40

Section 3.14.47 on page 74.

notificationFilterHandles - [in] A pointer to a structure containing handles of the notification-type-specific filters previously generated by the filter allocate func-	1
tions. A filter must have been allocated for at least one notification type. If two or more handles are used in the structure, all handles must have been generated for the same instance of the Notification Service (that is, with the same SaNtfHandleT value). For each notification type in which the caller is not interested, the corresponding field in the structure referred to by notificationFilterHandles must be set to SA_NTF_FILTER_HANDLE_NULL. The	5
SaNtfNotificationTypeFilterHandlesT_3 type is defined in Section 3.14.49 on page 75.	10
<pre>readHandle - [out] A pointer to the read handle returned by the function. The read handle is to be used for subsequent calls to saNtfNotificationReadNext_3(). When no more notifications are to be read for the given filter criteria, the application must free its related resources by invoking saNtfNotificationReadFinalize(). The SaNtfReadHandleT type is defined in Section 3.14.1.4 on page 48.</pre>	15
Description	
This function is used to initialize reading logged notifications according to the search criteria specified in the structure pointed to by searchCriteria and filters referred to by notificationFilterHandles.	20
The search criteria can be used to specify a point in time or a notification identifier where reading of notifications should start when saNtfNotificationReadNext_3() is called the first time with the new read handle. If the searchMode field in the structure referred to by searchCriteria is set to SA_NTF_SEARCH_ONLY_FILTER, only the filters referred to by the pointer notificationFilterHandles are used.	25
The typical way to read a chronologically ordered list of notifications is to specify a starting point and filter criteria with saNtfNotificationReadInitialize_3() and to read notifications with a sequence of calls to saNtfNotificationReadNext_3().	30
This function is used to initialize reading logged notifications according to the search criteria specified in the structure pointed to by searchCriteria and filters referred to by notificationFilterHandles. The logged notifications are ordered chrono-logically, based on the time when a notification is written to the log file.	35
The search criteria is used to specify a point in time or a notification identifier from which reading of notifications should start when saNtfNotificationReadNext_3() is called the first time with the new read handle	40



If the searchMode field in the structure referred to by searchCriteria is set to SA_NTF_SEARCH_ONLY_FILTER, only the filters referred to by the pointer notificationFilterHandles are used.	1
The filters referred to by notificationFilterHandles may specify additional fil- ter criteria. For each notification type in which the caller is interested, filter criteria have to be specified (that is, a filter handle has to be set in the structure referred to by notificationFilterHandles). An implementation need not support notification types other than alarm notifications and security alarm notifications in this function. If a reader application sets a filter handle for a notification type that is not supported by the implementation, SA_AIS_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED is returned.	5
It is the responsibility of the process to free the notification filters by invoking the <code>saNtfNotificationFilterFree()</code> function if they are no longer needed. After a call to the <code>saNtfNotificationReadInitialize_3()</code> function, the process may safely free the filters by invoking <code>saNtfNotificationFilterFree()</code> or use them for other calls to the Consumer API functions (that is, <code>saNtfNotificationReadInitialize_3()</code> or <code>saNtfNotificationSubscribe_3()</code> .	15
Return Values	20
SA_AIS_OK - The function completed successfully.	
SA_AIS_ERR_LIBRARY - An unexpected problem occurred in the library (such as corruption). The library cannot be used anymore.	
SA_AIS_ERR_TIMEOUT - An implementation-dependent timeout occurred before the call could complete. It is unspecified whether the call succeeded or whether it did not.	25
SA_AIS_ERR_TRY_AGAIN - The service cannot be provided at this time. The pro- cess may retry later.	
SA_AIS_ERR_BAD_HANDLE - Not all handles pointed to by notificationFilterHandles refer to the same instance of the Notification Ser- vice or one or more handles are invalid. A handle is invalid if it is corrupted, or it is uninitialized, or it has already been freed.	30
SA_AIS_ERR_INVALID_PARAM - A parameter is not set correctly.	35
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_MEMORY - Either the Notification Service library or the provider of the service is out of memory and cannot provide the service.	
SA_AIS_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED - In the structure pointed to by notificationFilterHandles, at least one handle has been set for a notification type that is not supported by this implementation.	40



SA\_AIS\_ERR\_NO\_RESOURCES - There are insufficient resources (other than memory).

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_VERSION - The invoked function is not supported in the version specified in the call to initialize this instance of the Notification Service library.

SA\_AIS\_ERR\_UNAVAILABLE - The operation requested in this call is unavailable on this cluster node due to one of the two reasons:

- the cluster node has left the cluster membership;
- the cluster node has rejoined the cluster membership, but one or more of the 10 handles referred to by the notificationFilterHandles pointer were acquired before the cluster node left the cluster membership.

#### See Also

```
saNtfNotificationReadNext_3(), saNtfNotificationReadFinalize(),
saNtfObjectCreateDeleteNotificationFilterAllocate(),
saNtfAttributeChangeNotificationFilterAllocate(),
saNtfStateChangeNotificationFilterAllocate(),
saNtfAlarmNotificationFilterAllocate(),
saNtfSecurityAlarmNotificationFilterAllocate(),
saNtfMiscellaneousNotificationFilterAllocate()
```

1

5



3.17.6.2 saNtfNotificationReadNext_3()	1
Prototype	
SaAisErrorT saNtfNotificationReadNext_3(	5
SaNtfReadHandleT readHandle,	
SaNtfSearchDirectionT searchDirection,	
SaNtfNotificationsT_3 *notification	
);	10
Parameters	
readHandle - [in] The read handle which was previously obtained by a call to saNtfNotificationReadInitialize_3(). The SaNtfReadHandleT type is defined in Section 3.14.1.4 on page 48.	15
<pre>searchDirection - [in] Indicates if the notification to be read should be in ascend- ing (SA_NTF_SEARCH_OLDER) or descending (SA_NTF_SEARCH_YOUNGER) chrono- logical order with respect to the previously read notification. For the first invocation of this function after saNtfNotificationReadInitialize_3(), this parameter is ignored. The SaNtfSearchDirectionT type is defined in Section 3.14.48 on page 75.</pre>	20
notification - [out] A pointer to the notification returned by the function. The notificationType field determines which of the fields in the union is valid, that is, which field actually contains the notification. This variable can be on the stack or heap, that is, it has to be allocated by the invoking process. After the notification is no longer used, the application must free its related resources with saNtfNotificationFree(). The SaNtfNotificationsT_3 type is defined in Section 3.14.50 on page 76.	25 30
Description	
This function is used to read chronologically ordered logged notifications. Reading must have been initialized with saNtfNotificationReadInitialize_3(). As many as wanted notifications may then be read with a sequence of calls to saNtfNotificationReadNext_3().	35
When this function is called for the first time after the read handle has been obtained from saNtfNotificationReadInitialize_3(), it will ignore the searchDirection parameter and will use only the search and filter criteria passed to saNtfNotificationReadInitialize_3(). For subsequent invocations with	40



the same read handle, this function uses <pre>searchDirection</pre> and the filter criteria previously passed to <pre>saNtfNotificationReadInitialize_3().</pre>	1
If successful, a call to this function stores internally context information about the found notification. The context information is bound to the read handle. In a subsequent call to saNtfNotificationReadNext_3(), this context information is used to retrieve the chronologically next (or previous) notification.	5
Return Values	
SA_AIS_OK - The function completed successfully.	10
SA_AIS_ERR_LIBRARY - An unexpected problem occurred in the library (such as corruption). The library cannot be used anymore.	
SA_AIS_ERR_TIMEOUT - An implementation-dependent timeout occurred before the call could complete. It is unspecified whether the call succeeded or whether it did not.	15
SA_AIS_ERR_TRY_AGAIN - The service cannot be provided at this time. The pro- cess may retry later.	
SA_AIS_ERR_BAD_HANDLE - The handle readHandle is invalid, since it is cor- rupted, uninitialized, or has already been freed.	20
SA_AIS_ERR_INVALID_PARAM - A parameter is not set correctly.	
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_MEMORY - Either the Notification Service library or the provider of the service is out of memory and cannot provide the service.	
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_RESOURCES - There are insufficient resources (other than mem- ory).	25
SA_AIS_ERR_NOT_EXIST - No notification matches the given criteria.	
SA_AIS_ERR_VERSION - The invoked function is not supported in the version speci- fied in the call to initialize this instance of the Notification Service library.	30
SA_AIS_ERR_UNAVAILABLE - The operation requested in this call is unavailable on this cluster node due to one of the two reasons:	
<ul> <li>the cluster node has left the cluster membership;</li> </ul>	35
<ul> <li>the cluster node has rejoined the cluster membership, but the handle readHandle was acquired before the cluster node left the cluster membership.</li> </ul>	00
See Also	
<pre>saNtfNotificationReadInitialize_3(),</pre>	40

```
saNtfNotificationReadFinalize(),
saNtfObjectCreateDeleteNotificationFilterAllocate(),
```



<pre>saNtfAttributeChangeNotificationFilterAllocate(), saNtfStateChangeNotificationFilterAllocate_2(), saNtfAlarmNotificationFilterAllocate(),</pre>	1
saNtfSecurityAlarmNotificationFilterAllocate(), saNtfMiscellaneousNotificationFilterAllocate()	5
3.17.6.3 saNtfNotificationReadFinalize()	
Prototype	10
SaAisErrorT saNtfNotificationReadFinalize(	10
SaNtfReadHandleT readHandle	
);	
Parameters	15
readHandle - [in] The read handle which was obtained by a previous invocation of saNtfNotificationReadInitialize_3(). The SaNtfReadHandleT type is defined in Section 3.14.1.4 on page 48.	20
Description	
This function is used to release any resources bound to the passed read handle. The read handle may no longer be used for calls to saNtfNotificationReadNext_3().	25
Return Values	
SA_AIS_OK - The function completed successfully.	
SA_AIS_ERR_LIBRARY - An unexpected problem occurred in the library (such as corruption). The library cannot be used anymore.	30
SA_AIS_ERR_TIMEOUT - An implementation-dependent timeout occurred before the call could complete. It is unspecified whether the call succeeded or whether it did not.	
SA_AIS_ERR_TRY_AGAIN - The service cannot be provided at this time. The pro- cess may retry later.	35
SA_AIS_ERR_BAD_HANDLE - The handle readHandle is invalid, since it is cor- rupted, uninitialized, or has already been freed.	
	40

SA_AIS_ERR_UNAVAILABLE - The operation requested in this call is unavailable on this cluster node due to one of the two reasons:	1
<ul> <li>the cluster node has left the cluster membership;</li> <li>the cluster node has rejoined the cluster membership, but the handle readHandle was acquired before the cluster node left the cluster membership.</li> </ul>	5
See Also	
<pre>saNtfNotificationReadNext_3(), saNtfNotificationReadInitialize_3(), saNtfObjectCreateDeleteNotificationFilterAllocate(),</pre>	10
<pre>saNtfAttributeChangeNotificationFilterAllocate(), saNtfStateChangeNotificationFilterAllocate_2(), saNtfAlarmNotificationFilterAllocate(), saNtfSecurityAlarmNotificationFilterAllocate(), saNtfMiscellaneousNotificationFilterAllocate()</pre>	15

25

30

35



# 4Notification Service UML Information Model1The Notification Service Information Model is described in UML and has been organized in a UML class diagram.5The Notification Service UML model is implemented by the SA Forum IMM Service ([3]). For further details on this implementation, refer to the SA Forum Overview document ([1]).5The Notification Service UML class diagram has five classes, which show the contained attributes and the administrative operations (if any) applicable on these classes.10

# 4.1 DN Format for Notification Service UML Classes

15

35

Object Class	DN Formats for Objects of the Class
SaNtfStaticFilter	"safStaticFilter=, safApp=safNtfService"
SaNtfObjectCreate	"safOCDFilterElementSet=,
DeleteFilterElementSet	safStaticFilter=, safApp=safNtfService"
SaNtfAttributeChange	"safACFilterElementSet=,
FilterElementSet	safStaticFilter=, safApp=safNtfService"
SaNtfStateChangeFilter	"safSCFilterElementSet=,
ElementSet	safStaticFilter=, safApp=safNtfService"
SaNtfMiscellaneousFilter	"safMiscFilterElementSet=,
ElementSet	safStaticFilter=, safApp=safNtfService"

# Table 15 DN Formats for Objects of Notification Service Classes

# 4.2 Notification Service UML Classes

The five classes of the Notification Service UML model are:

- SaNtfStaticFilter This configuration object class defines filters for static suppression of notifications.
- SaNtfObjectCreateDeleteFilterElementSet This configuration object class defines filter element sets corresponding to the attributes of object 40 create/delete notifications.



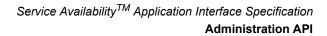
<ul> <li>SaNtfAttributeChangeFilterElementSet — This configuration object class defines filter element sets corresponding to the attributes of attribute change notifications.</li> </ul>	1
<ul> <li>SaNtfStateChangeFilterElementSet — This configuration object class defines filter element sets corresponding to the attributes of state change notifi- cations.</li> </ul>	5
<ul> <li>SaNtfMiscellaneousFilterElementSet — This configuration object class defines filter element sets corresponding to the attributes of a miscellaneous notification.</li> </ul>	10
FIGURE 2 shows these classes. A description of each attribute of these classes may be found in the XMI file (see [5]). For additional details, refer to the SA Forum Overview document ([1]).	
Note: The following restriction exists for the configuration of static notification sup- pression filters: An SaNtfStaticFilter object cannot be successfully deleted when it is active. It has to be deactivated before it can be deleted.	15

To configure the saNtf<type>NotificationClassIds attributes, the SaStringT type (defined in [2]) is used. The contents of such an attribute are the decimal values for the vendorId, majorId, and minorId fields of the SaNtfClassIdT structure in this order and separated by a '.'. For example, the notification class id for the NTF Consumer Slow notification is: "18568.10.103".

30



FIGURE 2	UML Class Diagram	
	< <config>&gt; SaNtfStaticFilter</config>	
	safStaticFilter : SaStringT [1]{RDN, CONFIG} saNtfFilterIsActive : SaBooIT [1]{RUNTIME, PERSISTENT, SAUINT32T}	
	SA_NTF_ADMIN_ACTIVATE_STATIC_SUPPRESSION_FILTER() SA_NTF_ADMIN_DEACTIVATE_STATIC_SUPPRESSION_FILTER()	
	< <config>&gt; SalltfObjectCreateDeleteFilterElementSet</config>	
	<pre>safOCDFilterElementSet : SaStringT [1]{RDN, CONFIG} saNtfOCDEventTypes : SaNtfEventTypeT [0*] = Empty{CONFIG, WRITABLE, SAUINT32T} saNtfOCDNotificationClassIds : SaStringT [0*] = Empty{CONFIG, WRITABLE} saNtfOCDNotificationObjects : SaNameT [0*] = Empty{CONFIG, WRITABLE} saNtfOCDNotifyingObjects : SaNameT [0*] = Empty{CONFIG, WRITABLE} saNtfOCDNotifyingObjects : SaNameT [0*] = Empty{CONFIG, WRITABLE}</pre>	
	< <config>&gt;</config>	
	SalttfAttributeChangeFilterElementSet           safACFilterElementSet : SaStringT [1]{RDN, CONFIG}           saNtfACEventTypes : SaNtfEventTypeT [0*] = Empty{CONFIG, WRITABLE, SAUINT32T}           saNtfACNotificationClassIds : SaStringT [0*] = Empty{CONFIG, WRITABLE}           saNtfACNotificationObjects : SaNameT [0*] = Empty{CONFIG, WRITABLE}           saNtfACNotifyingObjects : SaNameT [0*] = Empty{CONFIG, WRITABLE}           saNtfACNotifyingObjects : SaNameT [0*] = Empty{CONFIG, WRITABLE}           saNtfACSourceIndicators : SaNtfSourceIndicatorT [0*] = Empty{CONFIG, WRITABLE, SAUINT32T}	2
	< <config>&gt; SaNtfStateChangeFilterElementSet</config>	
	safSCFilterElementSet : SaStringT [1]{RDN, CONFIG} saNtfSCEventTypes : SaNtfEventTypeT [0*] = Empty{CONFIG, WRITABLE, SAUINT32T} saNtfSCNotificationClassIds : SaStringT [0*] = Empty{CONFIG, WRITABLE} saNtfSCNotificationObjects : SaNameT [0*] = Empty{CONFIG, WRITABLE} saNtfSCNotifyingObjects : SaNameT [0*] = Empty{CONFIG, WRITABLE} saNtfSCSourceIndicators : SaNtfSourceIndicatorT [0*] = Empty{CONFIG, WRITABLE, SAUINT32T} saNtfSCChangedStates : SaNtfElementIdT [0*] = Empty{CONFIG, WRITABLE, SAUINT32T}	3
	< <config>&gt;</config>	3
	SaNtfMiscellaneousFilterElementSet	
	<pre>safMiscFilterElementSet : SaStringT [1]{RDN, CONFIG} saNtfMiscEventTypes : SaNtfEventTypeT [0*] = Empty{CONFIG, WRITABLE, SAUINT32T} saNtfMiscNotificationClassIds : SaStringT [0*] = Empty{CONFIG, WRITABLE} saNtfMiscNotificationObjects : SaNameT [0*] = Empty{CONFIG, WRITABLE} saNtfMiscNotifyingObjects : SaNameT [0*] = Empty{CONFIG, WRITABLE}</pre>	2



5 Notification Service Administration API	1
5.1 Notification Service Administration API Model	
5.1.1 Notification Service Administration API Basics	5
This chapter describes the administrative API that the IMM Service (see [3]) exposes on behalf of the Notification Service to a system administrator. This API is described using a 'C' API syntax.	
The main clients of this administrative API are system management applications and SNMP agents (see [14]), which typically convert system administration commands (invoked from a management station) to the correct administrative API sequence to yield the desired result that is expected upon execution of the system administration command.	10 15
The Notification Service administrative API is applicable to the entities that are con- trolled by the Notification Service such as the suppression filters.	
This API will be exposed by the IMM Service Object Management library.	20
5.2 Include File and Library Name	
The appropriate IMM Service header file and the Notification Service header file must be included in the source of an application using the Notification Service administra- tion API. For the name of the IMM Service header file, see [3].	25
5.3 Type Definitions	
The specification of Notification Service administration API requires the following types, in addition to the ones already described.	30
5.3.1 SaNtfAdminOperationIdT	
<pre>typedef enum {     SA_NTF_ADMIN_ACTIVATE_STATIC_SUPPRESSION_FILTER = 1,     SA_NTF_ADMIN_DEACTIVATE_STATIC_SUPPRESSION_FILTER = 2 } SaNtfAdminOperationIdT;</pre>	35
	40

5.4 Notification Service Administration API	1
As explained above, the administrative API shall be exposed by the IMM (see [3]) Service library. The IMM Service API saImmOmAdminOperationInvoke_3() or saImmOmAdminOperationInvokeAsync_3() shall be invoked with the appropri- ate operationId (see Section 5.3.1) and objectName to execute a particular administrative operation. In the following section, the administrative API is described with the assumption that the SA Forum Notification Service is an object implementer (runtime owner) for the various administrative operations that will be initiated as a	5
consequence of invoking the saImmOmAdminOperationInvoke_3() or the saImmOmAdminOperationInvokeAsync_3() functions with the appropriate operationId (see Section 5.3.1) on the filter object for static notification suppression designated by the name to which objectName points.	10
The API syntax of the administrative API shall use only the corresponding enumera- tion value for the operationId (see Section 5.3.1) for administrative operations on the filter object for static notification suppression.	15
The return values explained in the section below shall be passed in the operationReturnValue parameter, which is provided by the invoker of the saImmOmAdminOperationInvoke_3() or the saImmOmAdminOperationInvokeAsync_3() function to obtain return codes from the object implementer (Notification Service in this case).	20
5.4.1 SA_NTF_ADMIN_ACTIVATE_STATIC_SUPPRESSION_FILTER	25
Parameters	
operationId - [in] = SA_NTF_ADMIN_ACTIVATE_STATIC_SUPPRESSION_FILTER	30
objectName - [in] Pointer to the LDAP name of the SaNtfStaticFilter object to be activated. The initial RDN type must be safStaticFilter. For SA Forum naming conventions and rules, see [2].	
Description	35
This administrative operation activates the specified filter for static notification sup- pression. The filter becomes effective, and any notifications matching the filter are suppressed.	
	40



Return Values
SA_AIS_OK - The function completed successfully.
SA_AIS_ERR_TIMEOUT - An implementation-dependent timeout occurred before the call could complete. It is unspecified whether the call succeeded or whether it did not.
SA_AIS_ERR_TRY_AGAIN - The service cannot be provided at this time. The client may retry later. This error generally should be returned in cases for which the requested action is valid but not currently possible, probably because another administrative operation is acting upon the logical entity on which the administrative operation is invoked.
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_MEMORY - The Notification Service or a library is out of memory and cannot provide the service.
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_RESOURCES - There are insufficient resources (other than mem- ory).
SA_AIS_ERR_NOT_EXIST - The logical entity identified by the name to which objectName points does not exist in the configuration repository.
SA_AIS_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED - This administrative operation is not supported by the type of entity denoted by the name to which objectName points.
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_OP - The invocation of this administrative operation has no effect on the current state of the filter, as the filter is already active.
See Also
SA_NTF_ADMIN_DEACTIVATE_STATIC_SUPPRESSION_FILTER
2 SA_NTF_ADMIN_DEACTIVATE_STATIC_SUPPRESSION_FILTER
Parameters
operationId - [in] = SA_NTF_ADMIN_DEACTIVATE_STATIC_SUPPRESSION_FILTER
objectName - [in] Pointer to the LDAP name of the SaNtfStaticFilter object to be deactivated. The initial RDN type must be safStaticFilter. For SA Forum naming conventions and rules, see [2].
Description
This administrative operation deactivates the specified filter for static notification sup- pression. If the filter is already active when this operation is executed (due to a previ- ously executed SA_NTF_ADMIN_ACTIVATE_STATIC_SUPPRESSION_FILTER



operation), it becomes ineffective, and notifications are no longer suppressed by the filter.	1
Return Values	
SA_AIS_OK - The function completed successfully.	5
SA_AIS_ERR_TIMEOUT - An implementation-dependent timeout occurred before the call could complete. It is unspecified whether the call succeeded or whether it did not.	
SA_AIS_ERR_TRY_AGAIN - The service cannot be provided at this time. The client may retry later. This error generally should be returned in cases for which the requested action is valid but not currently possible, probably because another administrative operation is acting upon the logical entity on which the administrative operation is invoked.	10
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_MEMORY - The Notification Service or a library is out of memory and cannot provide the service.	15
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_RESOURCES - There are insufficient resources (other than mem- ory).	
SA_AIS_ERR_NOT_EXIST - The logical entity identified by the name to which objectName points does not exist in the configuration repository.	20
SA_AIS_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED - This administrative operation is not supported by the type of entity denoted by the name to which objectName points.	
SA_AIS_ERR_NO_OP - The invocation of this administrative operation has no effect on the current state of the filter, as the filter is currently not active.	25
See Also	
SA_NTF_ADMIN_ACTIVATE_STATIC_SUPPRESSION_FILTER	30



6 AI	arms and Notifications	
1	The Notification Service produces alarms and notifications to convey important infor- mation regarding the operational and functional state of the objects under its control to an administrator or a management system.	
; (	These reports vary in perceived severity and include alarms, which potentially require an operator intervention, and notifications which signify important state or object changes. A management entity should regard notifications, but they do not necessar- ily require an operator intervention.	
١	The vehicle to be used for producing alarms and notifications is the Notification Ser- vice itself. The various notifications are partitioned into categories as described in the Notification Service.	
t a ı	In some cases, this specification uses the word "Unspecified" for values of attributes that the vendor is at liberty to set to whatever makes sense in the vendor's context, and the SA Forum has no specific recommendation regarding such values. Such values are generally optional from the CCITT Recommendation X.733 perspective (see [12]).	
I		
6.1 Se	etting Common Attributes	
	The following attributes of the notifications presented in Section 6.2 are not shown in their description, as the generic description presented here applies to all of them:	
	<ul> <li>Notification Id - This attribute is either implicitly set by the Notification Service when a notification is sent by invoking the saNtfNotificationSend() func- tion or is provided by the caller when the notification is sent by invoking the saNtfNotificationSendWithId() function.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Notifying Object - DN of the entity generating the notification. This name must conform to the SA Forum AIS naming convention and must contain at least the safApp RDN value portion of the DN set to the specified standard RDN value of the SA Forum AIS Service generating the notification, which in this case is "safApp=safNtfService". For details on the SA Forum AIS naming conven-</li> </ul>	
	tion, refer to [2].	
	<ul> <li>Event Time - This attribute contains the time when the Notification Service detected the event leading to the notification.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Correlated Notifications - Correlation ids are supplied to correlate notifications that have been generated because of a related cause. The correlated notifica- tions attribute should include</li> </ul>	

	in the first position the root notification identifier of the related tree of notifica- tions as described in this specification;	1
•	in the second position the parent notification identifier of the same tree;	
•	in the third position the notification identifier of the sibling notification, if any. This sibling notification is the opening pair of the current notification such as the alarm that is being cleared or the start of an administrative operation or a configuration change that has ended.	5
	f any of these notifications is unknown, the SA_NTF_IDENTIFIER_UNUSED value must be used. This value may be omitted in trailing positions.	10
The fo	ollowing note applies to all notifications presented in Section 6.2:	
s k a	Notification Class Identifier - The vendorId field of the SaNtfClassIdT data structure must be set to SA_NTF_VENDOR_ID_SAF, and the majorId field must be set to SA_SVC_NTF (as defined in the SaServicesT enumeration in [2]) for all notifications that follow the standard formats described in this specification. The minorId field will vary based on the specific notification.	15
6.2 Notific	cation Service Notifications	20
	ollowing subsections describe the notifications that a Notification Service imple- ation shall produce.	
6.2.1 Notific	cation Service Alarms	25
	Notification Service does not issue any alarms at the time of publication of this fication.	
6.2.2 Notific	cation Service State Change Notifications	30
6.2.2.1 Static	c Suppression Filter Activated	
Desc	ription	
	er for static suppression of notifications has been activated by the execution of A_NTF_ADMIN_ACTIVATE_STATIC_SUPPRESSION_FILTER administrative ation.	35



Table 16 Static Suppression Filter Activated Notification
---

NTF Attribute Name	Mandatory/ Optional	Specified Value	5
Event Type	Mandatory	SA_NTF_OBJECT_STATE_CHANGE	
Notification Object	Mandatory	The LDAP DN of the SaNtfStaticFilter object that has been activated	10
Notification Class Identifier	NTF-Internal	<pre>minorId = SA_NTF_NTFID_STATIC_FILTER_ACTIVATED, see Section 3.14.55 on page 77</pre>	
Additional Text	Optional	"Filter for static suppression <filter name=""> activated."</filter>	15
Additional Informa- tion	Optional	Unspecified	
Source Indicator	Mandatory	SA_NTF_MANAGEMENT_OPERATION	20
Changed State Attribute ID	Optional	SA_NTF_STATIC_FILTER_STATE	
Old Attribute Value	Optional	Unspecified	25
New Attribute Value	Mandatory	SA_NTF_STATIC_FILTER_STATE_ACTIVE	

30



6.2.2.2 Static Suppression Filter Deactivated			1
Description			
		f notifications has been deactivated by the execution of VATE_STATIC_SUPPRESSION_FILTER administrative	5
Table 17	' Static Suppre	ession Filter Deactivated Notification	10
NTF Attribute Name	Mandatory/ Optional	Specified Value	
Event Type	Mandatory	SA_NTF_OBJECT_STATE_CHANGE	15
Notification Object	Mandatory	The LDAP DN of the SaNtfStaticFilter object (as specified in Section 4.1) that has been activated	15
Notification Class Identifier	NTF-Internal	<pre>minorId = SA_NTF_NTFID_STATIC_FILTER_DEACTIVATED, see Section 3.14.55 on page 77</pre>	20
Additional Text	Optional	"Filter for static suppression <filter name=""> deacti- vated."</filter>	
Additional Information	Optional	Unspecified	25
Source Indicator	Mandatory	SA_NTF_MANAGEMENT_OPERATION	-
Changed State Attribute ID	Optional	SA_NTF_STATIC_FILTER_STATE	
Old Attribute Value	Optional	SA_NTF_STATIC_FILTER_STATE_ACTIVE	30
New Attribute Value	Mandatory	SA_NTF_STATIC_FILTER_STATE_INACTIVE	

\_\_\_\_\_

35



6.2.2.3 Subscriber Consuming Too Slowly				
Description				
A notification subscriber does not consume or does not consume fast enough the notifications that have been forwarded to it. No more notifications can be forwarded to the subscriber. The Notification Service informs the subscriber about discarded notifications by invoking the SaNtfNotificationDiscardedCallbackT function.				
Та	able 18 Subscr	iber Consuming Too Slowly Notification	10	
NTF Attribute Name	Mandatory/ Optional	Specified Value		
Event Type	Mandatory	SA_NTF_OBJECT_STATE_CHANGE	15	
Notification Object	Mandatory	LDAP DN of the component that does not consume or does not consume fast enough notifications. If the notifi- cation object in this notification (the subscriber of the NTF Service) is a part of a component under the control of the Availability Management Framework, this field should contain the name of that component, which is a LDAP DN (in this case, it is expected that in future, it would be man- datory to pass the LDAP DN of the component). If the notification object is not under the control of the Availability Management Framework, it is highly recom- mended that the name of the notification object follows the SA Forum naming convention (as defined in [2]) and, in particular, follow the LDAP DN structure of a compo- nent.	20 25 30	
Notification Class Identifier	NTF-Internal	<pre>minorId = SA_NTF_NTFID_CONSUMER_SLOW, see Section 3.14.55 on page 77</pre>		
Additional Text	Optional	"Subscriber <ldap component="" dn="" of="" the=""> does not con- sume or does not consume fast enough notifications and cannot accept any more notifications." The <ldap component="" dn="" of="" the=""> has the same value as the notification object attribute.</ldap></ldap>	35	
Additional Infor- mation	Optional	Unspecified	40	



Table 18 Subscriber Consuming Too Slowly Notification (Continued)			1
NTF Attribute Name	Mandatory/ Optional	Specified Value	
Source Indicator	Mandatory	SA_NTF_OBJECT_OPERATION <b>OF</b> SA_NTF_UNKNOWN_OPERATION	5
Changed State Attribute ID	Optional	SA_NTF_SUBSCRIBER_STATE	10
Old Attribute Value	Optional	Unspecified	
New Attribute Value	Mandatory	SA_NTF_SUBSCRIBER_STATE_FORWARD_NOT_OK	15

# Table 18 Subscriber Consuming Too Slowly Notification (Continued)

20

25

30

35



6.2.2.4 Subscriber Consumes Fast Enough	1
Description	
A notification subscriber previously did not consume or did not consume fast enough notifications that were forwarded to it. Now, the Notification Service can again forward notifications to this subscriber.	5
	10
	15
	20
	25
	30
	35
	40



NTF Attribute Name	Mandatory/ Optional	Specified Value	:
Event Type	Mandatory	SA_NTF_OBJECT_STATE_CHANGE	
Notification Object	Mandatory	LDAP DN of the component that did not consume or did not consume fast enough notifications. If the notification object in this notification (the subscriber of the NTF Service) is a part of a component under the control of the Availability Management Framework, this field should contain the name of that component, which is a LDAP DN (in this case,	10
		it is expected that in future, it would be mandatory to pass the LDAP DN of the component). If the notification object is not under the control of the Avail- ability Management Framework, it is highly recommended that the name of the notification object follows the SA Forum naming convention (as defined in [2]) and, in partic- ular, follow the LDAP DN structure of a component.	15 20
Notification Class Identifier	NTF-Internal	<pre>minorId = SA_NTF_NTFID_CONSUMER_FAST_ENOUGH, see Section 3.14.55 on page 77</pre>	
Additional Text	Optional	"Notifications can again be forwarded to subscriber <ldap DN of the component&gt;." The <ldap component="" dn="" of="" the=""> has the same value as the notification object attribute.</ldap></ldap 	25
Additional Information	Optional	Unspecified	30
Source Indica- tor	Mandatory	SA_NTF_OBJECT_OPERATION Or SA_NTF_UNKNOWN_OPERATION	
Changed State Attribute ID	Optional	SA_NTF_SUBSCRIBER_STATE	35
Old Attribute Value	Optional	SA_NTF_SUBSCRIBER_STATE_FORWARD_NOT_OK	
New Attribute Value	Mandatory	SA_NTF_SUBSCRIBER_STATE_FORWARD_OK	40

# Table 19 Subscriber Consumes Fast Enough Notification



Appendix A Trap OID Mapping	1
This appendix presents a possible implementation for a mapping table that is no nor- mative part or the Notification Service specification. The description is high level.	F
For the SNMP (see [14]) interface, it is important that notification class identifiers (NCIs) can be mapped to OIDs of SNMP traps. This will allow an SNMP manager to easily identify notifications sent as SNMP traps.	5
The mapping table is read by the SNMP agent, which acts as a notification subscriber and needs to find the related trap OID for an incoming notification. It performs a table lookup by using the notification class identifier as an index into the mapping table.	10

Field Name	Data Type	Description	15
NCI	SaNtfClassIdT	The notification class identifier; index into this table (= unique key).	
		The value {0, 0, 0} has a special meaning: If exist- ing, it identifies the mapping that is used by default when no record is found for a particular notification class identifier.	20
Trap OID	string	OID of the SNMP trap in dot-notation.	

# Table 20 Trap OID Mapping Table

25

30

35



Appendix B Internationalization	1
This appendix presents a possible implementation for a mapping table that is no nor- mative part or the Notification Service specification. The description is high level.	
Optionally, internationalized textual information for each notification class identifier (NCI) can be configured. This information refers to localized message catalogs, which can be installed on a system for multiple languages. Currently, POSIX and	5
GNU message catalogs are supported. Entries for both catalog types can be freely intermixed in the table. However, for one particular notification class identifier and one catalog type, only an entry may exist.	10
For POSIX message catalogs, the following configuration data fields are relevant:	
Catalog	15
Format	15
Set ID	
Message ID	
For GNU message catalogs, the following configuration data fields are relevant:	20
Catalog	
Format	
Set ID and Message ID are not relevant for the GNU message catalogs, since the GNU gettext(3) API uses the format string not only as default message text (as is the case with the POSIX catgets(3) API) but also as an index in the message catalog.	25
The format string may contain references to elements of the notification. At runtime, the complete localized message text of a notification can be retrieved with the saNtfLocalizedMessageGet() function of the Consumer API.	30



Field Name	Data Type	Description	5
NCI	SaNtfClassIdT	The notification class identifier; index into this table (= unique key).	0
		The value {0, 0, 0} has a special meaning: If exist- ing, it identifies the internationalization data that is used by default when no record is found for a par- ticular notification class identifier.	10
Catalog Type	enumeration: POSIX_TYPE GNU_TYPE	The type of the message catalog.	
Catalog	string	Name of the localized message catalog (for POSIX) or domain (for GNU).	15
Format	string	The format string in the default language (English). It may contain references to elements in the notifi- cation. See below for a description of the syntax of the format string and the list of keywords that can be used for references.	20
		For GNU message catalogs, this is also the mes- sage identifier passed to the gettext(3) function.	
Set ID	int	The identifier of the message set (needed for POSIX catalogs, only)	25
Message ID	int	The identifier of the message within the set (needed for POSIX catalogs, only)	

## **Table 21 Internationalization Mapping Table**

Currently, the SA Forum does not define any internationalization data but provides only the underlying mechanisms. All message catalogs and related configuration entries have to be provided by implementations.

The format string may contain keywords determining the notification parameter to insert at that place in the string. Keywords are inserted into the string with enclosing '\${' and '}', for instance, "object \${notificationObject} created" to refer to the notification object. For list-type parameters, like specific problems or object attributes, each list element is referred to by C style array syntax, for instance, "object \${notification-Object} created with xyz attribute value \${objectAttributes[0].attributeValue}", which refers to the first object attribute in the notification.

30



Elements of data type SaNtfValueT are inserted into the format string according to the field defining their data type (SaNtfValueTypeT). It is not allowed to include elements of data type SA\_NTF\_VALUE\_ARRAY or SA\_NTF\_VALUE\_BINARY in the format text.

The following keywords are defined (j represents an index into the respective array):

Keywords	Notification Parameter	1
eventType	Event Type	
notificationObject	Notification Object	
notifyingObject	Notifying Object	
notificationClassIdentifier.vendorId notificationClassIdentifier.majorId notificationClassIdentifier.minorId	Notification Class Identifier	
notificationIdentifier	Notification Identifier	
correlatedNotifications[j]	Correlated Notifications	2
eventTime	Event Time	
additionalText	Additional Text	
additionalInformation[j].infoId additionalInformation[j].infoValue	Additional Information	2
probableCause	Probable Cause	
<pre>specificProblems[j].problemId specificProblems[j].problemClassId.vendorId specificProblems[j].problemClassId.majorId specificProblems[j].problemClassId.minorId specificProblems[j].problemValue</pre>	Specific Problems	3
perceivedSeverity	Perceived Severity	
trendIndication	Trend Indication	3
thresholdInformation.thresholdId thresholdInformation.thresholdValue thresholdInformation.thresholdHysteresis thresholdInformation.observedValue thresholdInformation.armTime	Threshold Information	4

## Table 22 Mapping Keywords to Notification Parameters

1



Table 22 Mapping Keywords to No	otification Parameters (Continued)	
Keywords	Notification Parameter	
monitoredAttributes[j].attributeId monitoredAttributes[j].attributeValue	Monitored Attributes	
proposedRepairActions[j].actionId proposedRepairActions[j].actionValue	Proposed Repair Actions	
sourceIndicator	Source Indicator	
changedStates[j].stateType changedStates[j].oldState changedStates[j].newState	Changed State Attribute List	
objectAttributes[j].attributeId objectAttributes[j].attributeValue	Attribute List (Object Creation/Deletion)	
changedAttributes[j].attributeId changedAttributes[j].oldAttributeValue changedAttributes[j].newAttributeValue	Changed Attributes	
securityAlarmCause	Security Alarm Cause	
securityAlarmSeverity	Security Alarm Severity	
securityAlarmDetector	Security Alarm Detector	
serviceUser	Service User	
serviceProvider	Service Provider	

## Table 22 Mapping Keywords to Notification Parameters (Continued)

30

40



Appendix C API Usage Examples	1
This section presents sample code for generating notifications by using the API func- tions described in this document.	
C.1 Producer Side (Example Function) – Object Create/Delete Notification	5
/* Send a notification about the creation of an object of type AbcObject that has two attributes, one attribute of type integer and another attribute of type string. One additional information element is used here to convey the current number of instances of this kind of object. In this example, the object creation notification is correlated to a single previous notification by means of the supplied correlatedId parameter. The notification identifier that is set by saNtfNotificationSend() will be assigned to the supplied parameter ntfIdPtr.	10
This example uses a notification class identifier with a vendorId 33333, majorId 999, and minorId 1. The corresponding textual description of the situation is "Created \${notificationObject}, instance \${additionalInformation[0].infoValue} of AbcObject, with integerAttr \${objectAttributes[0].attributeValue}".	15
<pre>static SaNtfEventTypeBitmapT mySuppressedEventTypeBitmap; SaAisErrorT sendAbcCreateNotification( SaNtfHandleT myNtfInstHandle, SaNameT *object, SaUint32T instCnt, SaInt32T integerAttrVal, SaStringT stringAttrVal, SaUint16T correlatedId, SaNtfIdentifierT *ntfIdPtr)</pre>	20
{ SaNtfObjectCreateDeleteNotificationT myNotification;	25
<pre>SaAisErrorT ret; SaStringT destPtr = NULL; SaStringT myAdditionalText = "My additional text"; /* identifier for meaning of first additional information item: in this case, it is a counter for the current number of AbcObject instances */ SaUint16T MY_INST_COUNT = 1;</pre>	30
<pre>ret = saNtfObjectCreateDeleteNotificationAllocate(     myNtfInstHandle,</pre>	35
2 /* number of object attributes */, SA_NTF_ALLOC_SYSTEM_LIMIT /* use default allocation size */);	40

```
*(myNotification.notificationHeader.eventType) = SA_NTF_OBJECT_CREATION;
```



```
/* event time to be set automatically to current time by saNtfNotificationSend */
                                                                                           1
* (myNotification.notificationHeader.eventTime) = SA TIME UNKNOWN;
/* copy the given object name to notification storage */
myNotification.notificationHeader.notificationObject->length = object->length;
memcpy(myNotification.notificationHeader.notificationObject->value, object->value,
                                                                                           5
      object->length);
/* set notification class identifier */
/* vendor id 33333 is not an existing SNMP enterprise number-just an example */
myNotification.notificationHeader.notificationClassId->vendorId = 33333;
                                                                                          10
/* sub id of this notification class within "name space" of vendor id */
myNotification.notificationHeader.notificationClassId->majorId = 999;
myNotification.notificationHeader.notificationClassId->minorId = 1;
/* who initiated this operation */
                                                                                          15
*(myNotification.sourceIndicator) = SA NTF OBJECT OPERATION;
myNotification.notificationHeader.correlatedNotifications[0] = correlatedId;
/* set attributes */
/* object attributes have to be identified by the attributeId field;
                                                                                          20
  the list of possible values of attributeId is NCI-specific and
  parameter-specific; in this example, the value is set to 1. */
myNotification.objectAttributes[0].attributeId = 1;
myNotification.objectAttributes[0].attributeType = SA NTF VALUE INT32;
myNotification.objectAttributes[0].attributeValue.int32Val = integerAttrVal;
                                                                                          25
/* object attributes have to be identified by the attributeId field;
   the list of possible values of attributeId is NCI-specific and
  parameter-specific; in this example, the value is set to 2. */
myNotification.objectAttributes[1].attributeId = 2;
myNotification.objectAttributes[1].attributeType = SA NTF VALUE STRING;
                                                                                          30
ret = saNtfPtrValAllocate(
      myNotification.notificationHandle,
      strlen(stringAttrVal) + 1,
       (void**) &destPtr,
      & (myNotification.objectAttributes[1].attributeValue));
if (ret != SA AIS OK) {
                                                                                          35
      fprintf(stderr, "could not allocate ptr value\n");
      saNtfNotificationFree(myNotification.notificationHandle);
      return ret;
}
strcpy(destPtr, stringAttrVal);
                                                                                          40
/* set additional text*/
strcpy(myNotification.notificationHeader.additionalText, myAdditionalText);
```



	et additional info item; in this case, it is filled with the rent number of AbcObject instances */	1
	tification.notificationHeader.additionalInfo[0].infoId = MY_INST_COUNT;	
_	<pre>tification.notificationHeader.additionalInfo[0].infoType =     SA_NTF_VALUE_UINT32; tification.notificationHeader.additionalInfo[0].infoValue.uint32Val = instCnt;</pre>	5
	end notification, a unique notification identifier will be returned ntfIdPtr */	
	<pre>= saNtfNotificationSend(myNotification.notificationHandle); IdPtr = *(myNotification.notificationHeader.notificationId);</pre>	10
ret	<pre>= saNtfNotificationFree(myNotification.notificationHandle);</pre>	
retu: }	rn ret;	
are curr sendAbcC	lback stores the bitmap indicating which of the notification event types mently completely statically suppressed. The bitmap is used in the CreateNotification() function to determine whether an object create ation makes sense to be sent at all */	15
SaNt	icSuppressionFilterSetCallback( fHandleT ntfHandle, fEventTypeBitmapT eventTypeBitmap)	20
	<pre>ppressedEventTypeBitmap = eventTypeBitmap;</pre>	
An e	example for calling the above sendAbcCreateNotification() function:	25
SaVe. SaNt SaNt SaNt	sErrorT ret; rsionT version; fHandleT ntfHandle; fCallbacksT_3 ntfCallbacks; fIdentifierT ntfId; meT name;	30

SaNameT name; SaNtfHandleT myNtfInstHandle;

/\* ... \*/

```
/* set up callback informing about static suppression of all notifications 35
  of particular notification types */
ntfCallbacks.saNtfStaticSuppressionFilterSetCallback =
myStaticSuppressionFilterSetCallback;
```

```
/* then initialize the library instance - this will implicitly call
myStaticSuppressionFilterSetCallback */
ret = saNtfInitialize_3(&ntfHandle, &ntfCallbacks, &version);
40
```



```
if (ret != SA_AIS_OK) {
                                                                                            1
      /* could not initialize the Notification Service library */
      exit (1);
}
/* ... */
                                                                                            5
/* this possibly calls myStaticSuppressionFilterSetCallback */
ret = saNtfDispatch(ntfHandle, SA DISPATCH ALL);
if (ret != SA AIS OK) {
      /* in case of error, mySuppressedEventTypeBitmap might not be up-to-date
       - can reset it manually for SA AIS ERR TRY AGAIN */
                                                                                           10
      if (ret == SA AIS ERR TRY AGAIN)
             mySuppressedEventTypeBitmap = 0;
      else
             exit(2);
}
                                                                                           15
/* check whether object create event types are currently completely
suppressed - if not, send out the notification */
if ( !(mySuppressedEventTypeBitmap & SA NTF OBJECT CREATION BIT) ) {
      /* inform about creation of first AbcObject instance with attribute values
      33 and blue. This notification is correlated to a previous notification
      with notification identifier 100. */
      ret = sendAbcCreateNotification(myNtfInstHandle, &name, 1, 33, "blue",
                                                                                          20
             100, &ntfId);
}
```

35



### C.2 Producer Side (Example Function) – Attribute Change Notification

```
/* Send a notification about the modification of an object of type AbcObject that has two
attributes, one attribute of type integer and another attribute of type string. In this
example, the attribute change notification is correlated to a single previous notification
by means of the supplied correlatedId parameter. The notification identifier that is set by
                                                                                                   5
saNtfNotificationSend() will be assigned to the supplied parameter ntfIdPtr.
This example uses a notification class identifier with a vendorId 33333, majorId 998, and
minorId 1. The corresponding textual description of the situation is
"Modified ${notificationObject}, instance of AbcObject, with new integerAttr
${changedAttributes[0].newAttributeValue}, stringAttr
${changedAttributes[1].newAttributeValue}".
                                                                                                  10
*/
SaAisErrorT sendAbcAttributeChangeNotification(
      SaNtfHandleT myNtfInstHandle,
      SaNameT *object,
      SaInt32T newIntegerAttrVal,
                                                                                                  15
      SaInt32T oldIntegerAttrVal,
      SaStringT newStringAttrVal,
      SaStringT oldStringAttrVal,
      SaUint16T correlatedId,
      SaNtfIdentifierT *ntfIdPtr)
{
      SaNtfAttributeChangeNotificationT myNotification;
                                                                                                  20
      SaAisErrorT ret;
      SaStringT destPtr = NULL;
      SaStringT myAdditionalText = "My additional text";
      SaStringT myAdditionalInfo = "My second additional information item";
                                                                                                  25
      /* identifier for meaning of first additional information item */
      SaUint16T additionalInfoIdent1 = 2;
      /* identifier for meaning of second additional information item */
      SaUint16T additionalInfoIdent2 = 33;
      ret = saNtfAttributeChangeNotificationAllocate(
             myNtfInstHandle,
                                               /* handle to NTF Service instance */
                                                                                                  30
             &myNotification,
                                               /* number of correlated notifications */,
             1
             strlen(myAdditionalText) + 1
                                               /* length of additional text */,
                                               /* number of additional info items*/,
             2
                                               /\,\star\, number of object attributes \,\star/\,,\,
             2
             SA NTF ALLOC SYSTEM LIMIT /* use default allocation size */);
                                                                                                  35
      * (myNotification.notificationHeader.eventType) = SA NTF ATTRIBUTE CHANGED;
      /* event time to be set automatically to current time by saNtfNotificationSend */
      * (myNotification.notificationHeader.eventTime) = SA TIME UNKNOWN;
                                                                                                  40
      /* copy the given object name to notification storage */
      myNotification.notificationHeader.notificationObject->length = object->length;
      memcpy(myNotification.notificationHeader.notificationObject->value, object->value,
             object->length);
```



```
1
/* set notification class identifier */
/* vendor id 33333 is not an existing SNMP enterprise number-just an example */
myNotification.notificationHeader.notificationClassId->vendorId = 33333;
                                                                                            5
/* sub id of this notification class within "name space" of vendor id */
myNotification.notificationHeader.notificationClassId->majorId = 998;
myNotification.notificationHeader.notificationClassId->minorId = 1;
/* who initiated this operation */
*(myNotification.sourceIndicator) = SA NTF OBJECT OPERATION;
                                                                                           10
myNotification.notificationHeader.correlatedNotifications[0] = correlatedId;
/* set attributes */
/* reuse attributeId values from previous example */
                                                                                           15
myNotification.changedAttributes[0].attributeId = 1;
myNotification.changedAttributes[0].attributeType = SA NTF VALUE INT32;
myNotification.changedAttributes[0].newAttributeValue.int32Val = newIntegerAttrVal;
myNotification.changedAttributes[0].oldAttributePresent = SA TRUE;
myNotification.changedAttributes[0].oldAttributeValue.int32Val = oldIntegerAttrVal;
myNotification.changedAttributes[1].attributeId = 2;
                                                                                          20
myNotification.changedAttributes[1].attributeType = SA NTF VALUE STRING;
ret = saNtfPtrValAllocate(
      myNotification.notificationHandle,
      strlen(newStringAttrVal) + 1,
       (void**) &destPtr,
                                                                                          25
       & (myNotification.changedAttributes[1].newAttributeValue));
if (ret != SA AIS OK) {
       fprintf(stderr, "could not allocate ptr valuen'');
       saNtfNotificationFree(myNotification.notificationHandle);
      return ret;
                                                                                          30
}
strcpy(destPtr, newStringAttrVal);
myNotification.changedAttributes[1].oldAttributePresent = SA TRUE;
ret = saNtfPtrValAllocate(
      myNotification.notificationHandle,
                                                                                           35
      strlen(oldStringAttrVal) + 1,
       (void**) &destPtr,
       & (myNotification.changedAttributes[1].oldAttributeValue));
if (ret != SA AIS OK) {
       fprintf(stderr, "could not allocate ptr value\n");
                                                                                          40
      saNtfNotificationFree(myNotification.notificationHandle);
      return ret;
```

/* set additional text */	
<pre>strcpy(myNotification.notificationHeader.additionalText, myAdditionalText);</pre>	
/* set first additional info item */	
<pre>myNotification.notificationHeader.additionalInfo[0].infoId = additionalInfoIdent1;</pre>	
<pre>myNotification.notificationHeader.additionalInfo[0].infoType =     SA NTF VALUE INT32;</pre>	
<pre>myNotification.notificationHeader.additionalInfo[0].infoValue.int32Val = 100;</pre>	
/* set second additional info item */	
<pre>myNotification.notificationHeader.additionalInfo[1].infoId = additionalInfoIdent2;</pre>	
<pre>myNotification.notificationHeader.additionalInfo[1].infoType =     SA_NTF_VALUE_STRING;</pre>	
ret = saNtfPtrValAllocate(	
myNotification.notificationHandle,	
<pre>strlen(myAdditionalInfo) + 1, (noidtt) sdootDtr</pre>	
<pre>(void**) &amp;destPtr, &amp;(myNotification.notificationHeader.additionalInfo[1].infoValue));</pre>	
if (ret != SA_AIS_OK) {	
<pre>fprintf(stderr, "could not allocate ptr value\n");</pre>	
<pre>saNtfNotificationFree(myNotification.notificationHandle); return ret;</pre>	
}	
<pre>strcpy(destPtr, myAdditionalInfo);</pre>	
<pre>ret = saNtfNotificationSend(myNotification.notificationHandle);</pre>	
<pre>*ntfIdPtr = *(myNotification.notificationHeader.notificationId);</pre>	
<pre>ret = saNtfNotificationFree(myNotification.notificationHandle);</pre>	
return ret;	
An example for calling the above function:	
SaAisErrorT ret;	
SaNtfldentifierT ntfld;	
SaNameT name; SaNtfHandleT myNtfInstHandle;	
/* */	
/* Inform about changes in an AbcObject instance with attribute changes	
from 33 to 42 and from blue to red. This notification is correlated to	
a previous notification with notification identifier 101. */	
<pre>ret = sendAbcAttributeChangeNotification(myNtfInstHandle, &amp;name, 42, 33, "red",</pre>	
"blue", 101, &ntfId);	



# C.3 Producer Side (Example Function) – State Change Notification

```
/* Send a notification about the state changes of an object of type AbcObject that has two
state attributes: operational state and usage state. In this example, the state change
notification is correlated to a single previous notification by means of the supplied
correlatedId parameter. The notification identifier that is set by saNtfNotificationSend()
                                                                                                  5
will be assigned to the supplied parameter ntfIdPtr.
This example uses a notification class identifier with a vendorId 33333, majorId 997, and
minorId 1. The corresponding textual description of the situation is
"${notificationObject} with new operational state ${changedStates[0].newState} and new
usage state ${changedStates[1].newState}".
*/
                                                                                                 10
/* application-specific definition of element id for operational state and usage state */
#define MY APP OPER STATE 1
#define MY APP USAGE STATE 2
SaAisErrorT sendAbcStateChangeNotification(
                                                                                                 15
      SaNtfHandleT myNtfInstHandle,
      SaNameT *object,
      SaUint32T newOpState,
      SaUint32T oldOpState,
      SaUint32T newUsgState,
      SaUint32T oldUsgState,
      SaUint16T correlatedId,
                                                                                                 20
      SaNtfIdentifierT *ntfIdPtr)
{
      SaNtfStateChangeNotificationT 3 myNotification;
      SaAisErrorT ret;
                                                                                                 25
      SaStringT destPtr = NULL;
      SaStringT myAdditionalText = "My additional text";
      SaStringT myAdditionalInfo = "My second additional information item";
      /* identifier for meaning of first additional information item */
      SaUint16T additionalInfoIdent1 = 2;
      /* identifier for meaning of second additional information item */
      SaUint16T additionalInfoIdent2 = 33;
                                                                                                 30
      ret = saNtfStateChangeNotificationAllocate 3(
             myNtfInstHandle,
                                               /* handle to Notification Service instance */
             &myNotification,
                                               /* number of correlated notifications */,
             1
             strlen(myAdditionalText) + 1
                                               /* length of additional text */,
                                                                                                 35
             2
                                               /* number of additional info items*/,
                                               /* number of changed object states */,
             2
             SA NTF ALLOC SYSTEM LIMIT /* use default allocation size */);
      *(myNotification.notificationHeader.eventType) =
                                                                                                 40
             SA NTF OBJECT STATE CHANGE;
      /* event time to be set automatically to current time by saNtfNotificationSend */
      *(myNotification.notificationHeader.eventTime) = SA TIME UNKNOWN;
```

<pre>/* copy the given object name to notification storage */ myNotification.notificationHeader.notificationObject-&gt;length = object-&gt;length;</pre>	1
<pre>memcpy(myNotification.notificationHeader.notificationObject-&gt;value, object-&gt;value,</pre>	5
<pre>/* vendor id 33333 is not an existing SNMP enterprise number-just an example */ myNotification.notificationHeader.notificationClassId-&gt;vendorId = 33333;</pre>	
<pre>/* sub id of this notification class within "name space" of vendor id */ myNotification.notificationHeader.notificationClassId-&gt;majorId = 997; myNotification.notificationHeader.notificationClassId-&gt;minorId = 1;</pre>	10
<pre>/* who initiated this operation */ *(myNotification.sourceIndicator) = SA_NTF_OBJECT_OPERATION;</pre>	
<pre>myNotification.notificationHeader.correlatedNotifications[0] = correlatedId;</pre>	15
<pre>/* set operational state */ myNotification.changedStates[0].stateId = MY_APP_OPER_STATE; myNotification.changedStates[0].oldStatePresent = SA_TRUE; myNotification.changedStates[0].oldState = oldOpState; myNotification.changedStates[0].newState = newOpState;</pre>	20
<pre>/* set usage state */ myNotification.changedStates[1].stateId = MY_APP_USAGE_STATE; myNotification.changedStates[1].oldStatePresent = SA_TRUE; myNotification.changedStates[1].oldState = oldUsgState; myNotification.changedStates[1].newState = newUsgState;</pre>	25
<pre>/* set additional text */ strcpy(myNotification.notificationHeader.additionalText, myAdditionalText);</pre>	
<pre>/* set first additional info item */ myNotification.notificationHeader.additionalInfo[0].infoId = additionalInfoIdent1; myNotification.notificationHeader.additionalInfo[0].infoType =         SA_NTF_VALUE_UINT8; myNotification.notificationHeader.additionalInfo[0].infoValue.uint8Val = 42;</pre>	30
<pre>/* set second additional info item */ myNotification.notificationHeader.additionalInfo[1].infoId = additionalInfoIdent2; myNotification.notificationHeader.additionalInfo[1].infoType =         SA_NTF_VALUE_STRING;</pre>	35
<pre>ret = saNtfPtrValAllocate(     myNotification.notificationHandle,     strlen(myAdditionalInfo) + 1,     (void**) &amp;destPtr,     &amp;(myNotification.notificationHeader.additionalInfo[1].infoValue));</pre>	40



```
1
if (ret != SA AIS OK) {
       fprintf(stderr, "could not allocate ptr value\n");
      saNtfNotificationFree(myNotification.notificationHandle);
       return ret;
}
                                                                                             5
strcpy(destPtr, myAdditionalInfo);
ret = saNtfNotificationSend(myNotification.notificationHandle);
*ntfIdPtr = *(myNotification.notificationHeader.notificationId);
ret = saNtfNotificationFree(myNotification.notificationHandle);
                                                                                            10
return ret;
An example for calling the above function:
                                                                                            15
SaAisErrorT ret;
SaNtfIdentifierT ntfId;
SaNameT name;
SaNtfHandleT myNtfInstHandle;
....
                                                                                           20
/* Inform about state changes in an AbcObject instance with state changes from
SA NTF DISABLED to SA NTF ENABLED and from SA NTF IDLE to
SA NTF ACTIVE. This notification is correlated to a previous notification with
notification identifier 102. */
ret = sendAbcStateChangeNotification(
                                                                                           25
      myNtfInstHandle
       &name,
      SA NTF ENABLED,
       SA NTF DISABLED,
       SA NTF ACTIVE,
       SA NTF IDLE,
                                                                                           30
      102,
       &ntfId);
```

40



C.4 Producer Side (Example Function	ion) – Alarm Notification	1
	s example, the alarm notification is correlated of the supplied correlatedId parameter. This repair actions.Notification parameters are e function and partly hard-coded.The	5
	n connections tionalInformation[0].infoValue} %) and	10
SaAisErrorT sendAbcAlarmNotification( SaNtfHandleT myNtfInstHandle, SaNameT *object, SaInt32T specificProblem1, SaUint16T perc1, SaInt32T specificProblem2, SaUint16T perc2, SaUint16T repair1, SaUint16T repair2,		15
SaUint16T correlatedId, SaNtfIdentifierT *ntfIdPtr) { SaNtfAlarmNotificationT myNotificatio	on;	20
SaAisErrorT ret; SaStringT destPtr = NULL; SaStringT myAdditionalText = "My addi SaStringT myAttribute2 = "My Attribut SaStringT myRepairArguments1 = "conne SaStringT myRepairArguments2 = "conne	ce"; ection1";	25
<pre>SaNtfElementIdT MY_CONNECTION = 1; /* SaNtfElementIdT MY_PERCENTAGE = 1; /* information id */</pre>	<pre>my application-specific problem id */ my application-specific additional</pre>	30
<pre>ret = saNtfAlarmNotificationAllocate(     myNtfInstHandle,     &amp;myNotification,     1     strlen(myAdditionalText) + 1</pre>	<pre>(     /* handle to Notification Service instance */     /* number of correlated notifications */,     /* length of additional text */,</pre>	35
2 2 2 2	<pre>/* number of additional info items*/,     /* number of specific problems */,     /* number of monitored attributes */,     /* number of proposed repair actions */, se default allocation size */);</pre>	40



```
*(myNotification.notificationHeader.eventType) =
                                                                                           1
       SA NTF ALARM COMMUNICATION;
/* event time to be set automatically to current time by saNtfNotificationSend */
* (myNotification.notificationHeader.eventTime) = SA TIME UNKNOWN;
                                                                                           5
/* copy the given object name to notification storage */
myNotification.notificationHeader.notificationObject->length = object->length;
memcpy(myNotification.notificationHeader.notificationObject->value, object->value,
       object->length);
/* set notification class identifier */
                                                                                          10
/* vendor id 33333 is not an existing SNMP enterprise number-just an example */
myNotification.notificationHeader.notificationClassId->vendorId = 33333;
/* sub id of this notification class within "name space" of vendor id */
myNotification.notificationHeader.notificationClassId->majorId = 996;
                                                                                          15
myNotification.notificationHeader.notificationClassId->minorId = 1;
/* determine perceived severity */
*(myNotification.perceivedSeverity) = SA NTF SEVERITY MAJOR;
/* determine trend indication */
* (myNotification.trend) = SA NTF TREND NO CHANGE;
                                                                                          20
myNotification.notificationHeader.correlatedNotifications[0] = correlatedId;
/* set probable cause*/
*(myNotification.probableCause) = SA NTF BANDWIDTH REDUCED;
                                                                                          25
/* set first specific problem */
myNotification.specificProblems[0].problemId = MY CONNECTION;
/* no reference to other NCI, set problemClassId values to 0 */
myNotification.specificProblems[0].problemClassId.vendorId = 0;
myNotification.specificProblems[0].problemClassId.majorId = 0;
myNotification.specificProblems[0].problemClassId.minorId = 0;
                                                                                          30
myNotification.specificProblems[0].problemType = SA NTF VALUE INT32;
myNotification.specificProblems[0].problemValue.int32Val = specificProblem1;
/* set second specific problem */
myNotification.specificProblems[1].problemId = MY CONNECTION;
/* no reference to other NCI, set problemClassId values to 0 */
myNotification.specificProblems[1].problemClassId.vendorId = 0;
                                                                                          35
myNotification.specificProblems[1].problemClassId.majorId = 0;
myNotification.specificProblems[1].problemClassId.minorId = 0;
myNotification.specificProblems[1].problemType= SA NTF VALUE INT32;
myNotification.specificProblems[1].problemValue.int32Val = specificProblem2;
                                                                                          40
/* set first proposed repair action */
myNotification.proposedRepairActions[0].actionId = repair1;
```



<pre>myNotification.proposedRepairActions[0].actionValueType =     SA_NTF_VALUE_STRING;</pre>	1
<pre>ret = saNtfPtrValAllocate(     myNotification.notificationHandle,     strlen(myRepairArguments1) + 1,     (void**) &amp;destPtr,     &amp;(myNotification.proposedRepairActions[0].actionValue));</pre>	5
<pre>if (ret != SA_AIS_OK) {     fprintf(stderr, "could not allocate ptr value\n");     saNtfNotificationFree(myNotification.notificationHandle);     return ret; }</pre>	10
<pre>strcpy(destPtr, myRepairArguments1); /* set second proposed repair action */ myNotification.proposedRepairActions[1].actionId = repair2; myNotification.proposedRepairActions[1].actionValueType =</pre>	15
<pre>ret = saNtfPtrValAllocate(     myNotification.notificationHandle,     strlen(myRepairArguments2) + 1,     (void**) &amp;destPtr,     &amp;(myNotification.proposedRepairActions[1].actionValue));</pre>	20
<pre>if (ret != SA_AIS_OK) {     fprintf(stderr, "could not allocate ptr value\n");     saNtfNotificationFree(myNotification.notificationHandle);     return ret; }</pre>	25
<pre>strcpy(destPtr, myRepairArguments2); /* set first monitored attribute; object attributes have to be identified by the attributeId field, the list of possible values of attributeId is NCI-specific; in this example, the value is set to 1. */ myNotification.monitoredAttributes[0].attributeId = 1; myNotification.monitoredAttributes[0].attributeType = SA_NTF_VALUE_INT32; myNotification.monitoredAttributes[0].attributeValue.int32Val = 100;</pre>	30
<pre>/* set second monitored attribute; object attributes have to be identified by the attributeId field, the list of possible values of attributeId is object-specific and NCI-specific; in this example, the value is set to 2. */ myNotification.monitoredAttributes[1].attributeId = 2; myNotification.monitoredAttributes[1].attributeType = SA_NTF_VALUE_STRING;</pre>	35
<pre>ret = saNtfPtrValAllocate(     myNotification.notificationHandle,     strlen(myAttribute2) + 1,     (void**) &amp;destPtr,     &amp;(myNotification.monitoredAttributes[1].attributeValue));</pre>	40

SERVICE AVAILABILITY

```
1
if (ret != SA AIS OK) {
      fprintf(stderr, "could not allocate ptr value\n");
      saNtfNotificationFree(myNotification.notificationHandle);
      return ret;
}
                                                                                           5
strcpy(destPtr, myAttribute2);
/* set additional text and additional info */
strcpy(myNotification.notificationHeader.additionalText, myAdditionalText);
                                                                                          10
/* set first additional info item; in this case, it contains a percentage value */
myNotification.notificationHeader.additionalInfo[0].infoId =
      MY PERCENTAGE;
myNotification.notificationHeader.additionalInfo[0].infoType =
      SA NTF VALUE UINT16;
                                                                                          15
myNotification.notificationHeader.additionalInfo[0].infoValue.uint16Val = perc1;
/* set second additional info item; in this case, it contains a percentage value */
myNotification.notificationHeader.additionalInfo[1].infoId =
      MY PERCENTAGE;
myNotification.notificationHeader.additionalInfo[1].infoType =
      SA NTF VALUE UINT16;
                                                                                          20
myNotification.notificationHeader.additionalInfo[1].infoValue.uint16Val = perc2;
ret = saNtfNotificationSend(myNotification.notificationHandle);
*ntfIdPtr = *(myNotification.notificationHeader.notificationId);
ret = saNtfNotificationFree(myNotification.notificationHandle);
                                                                                          25
return ret;
An example for calling the above function:
SaAisErrorT ret;
                                                                                          30
SaNtfIdentifierT ntfId;
SaNameT name;
SaNtfHandleT myNtfInstHandle;
                                                                                          35
/* Inform about communication problems of an AbcObject instance with a loss
of 5 % on its connection identified by 1034 and 3 % on connection 1035.
Repair actions are given by 1 and 2. This notification is correlated to a
```

40

previous notification with notification identifier 111. \*/



<pre>ret = sendAbcAlarmNotification(     myNtfInstHandle,     &amp;name,</pre>	1
1034, 5, 1035, 3, 1, 2,	5
111, &ntfId);	10
	15
	20
	25



# C.5 Producer Side (Example Function) – Security Alarm Notification

```
/* Send a security alarm notification about an authentication failure for accessing an
object of type AbcObject. In this example, the notification is correlated to a single
previous notification by means of the supplied correlatedId parameter. The notification
identifier that is set by saNtfNotificationSend() will be assigned to the supplied
                                                                                                  5
parameter ntfIdPtr.
This example uses a notification class identifier with a vendorId 33333, majorId 995,
and minorId 1. The corresponding textual description of the situation is
"Service provider ${serviceProvider}: authentication failure of service user
${serviceUser}".
*/
                                                                                                 10
SaAisErrorT sendAbcSecurityAlarmNotification(
      SaNtfHandleT myNtfInstHandle,
      SaNameT *object,
      SaStringT serviceUser,
      SaStringT serviceProvider,
                                                                                                 15
      SaStringT alarmDetector,
      SaUint16T correlatedId,
      SaNtfIdentifierT *ntfIdPtr)
{
      SaNtfSecurityAlarmNotificationT myNotification;
      SaAisErrorT ret;
                                                                                                 20
      SaStringT destPtr = NULL;
      ret = saNtfSecurityAlarmNotificationAllocate(
             myNtfInstHandle,
                                               /* handle to Notification Service instance */
             &myNotification,
                                                                                                 25
                                               /* number of correlated notifications */,
             1
             0
                                               /* length of additional text */,
                                               /* number of additional info items*/,
             0
             SA NTF ALLOC SYSTEM LIMIT /* use default allocation size */);
      *(myNotification.notificationHeader.eventType) =
                                                                                                 30
             SA NTF OPERATION VIOLATION;
      /* event time to be set automatically to current time by saNtfNotificationSend */
      * (myNotification.notificationHeader.eventTime) = SA TIME UNKNOWN;
      /* copy the given object name to notification storage */
                                                                                                 35
      myNotification.notificationHeader.notificationObject->length = object->length;
      memcpy(myNotification.notificationHeader.notificationObject->value, object->value,
             object->length);
      /* set notification class identifier */
                                                                                                 40
      /* vendor id 33333 is not an existing SNMP enterprise number-just an example */
      myNotification.notificationHeader.notificationClassId->vendorId = 33333;
      /* sub id of this notification class within "name space" of vendor id */
```



```
myNotification.notificationHeader.notificationClassId->majorId = 995;
                                                                                            1
myNotification.notificationHeader.notificationClassId->minorId = 1;
/* set severity */
*(myNotification.severity) = SA NTF SEVERITY MAJOR;
                                                                                            5
myNotification.notificationHeader.correlatedNotifications[0] = correlatedId;
/* set probable cause */
* (myNotification.probableCause) = SA NTF AUTHENTICATION FAILURE;
/* set service user; a string is used here */
                                                                                           10
myNotification.serviceUser->valueType = SA NTF VALUE STRING;
ret = saNtfPtrValAllocate(myNotification.notificationHandle,
      strlen(serviceUser) + 1, (void**) &destPtr,
      & (myNotification.serviceUser->value));
if (ret != SA AIS OK) {
       fprintf(stderr, "could not allocate ptr value\n");
                                                                                           15
       saNtfNotificationFree(myNotification.notificationHandle);
      return ret;
}
strcpy(destPtr, serviceUser);
/* set service provider; a string is used here */
myNotification.serviceProvider->valueType = SA NTF VALUE STRING;
                                                                                           20
ret = saNtfPtrValAllocate(myNotification.notificationHandle,
                            strlen(serviceProvider) + 1,
                             (void**) &destPtr,
                            & (myNotification.serviceProvider->value));
if (ret != SA AIS OK) {
       fprintf(stderr, "could not allocate ptr value\n");
                                                                                           25
       saNtfNotificationFree(myNotification.notificationHandle);
      return ret;
}
strcpy(destPtr, serviceProvider);
/* set alarm detector; a string is used here */
                                                                                           30
myNotification.securityAlarmDetector->valueType = SA NTF VALUE STRING;
ret = saNtfPtrValAllocate(myNotification.notificationHandle,
                            strlen(alarmDetector) + 1, (void**) &destPtr,
                            & (myNotification.securityAlarmDetector->value));
if (ret != SA AIS OK) {
       fprintf(stderr, "could not allocate ptr value\n");
                                                                                           35
      saNtfNotificationFree(myNotification.notificationHandle);
      return ret;
}
strcpy(destPtr, alarmDetector);
/* No additional text and no additional info */
                                                                                           40
ret = saNtfNotificationSend(myNotification.notificationHandle);
*ntfIdPtr = *(myNotification.notificationHeader.notificationId);
```

}



<pre>ret = saNtfNotificationFree(myNotification.notificationHandle);</pre>	1
return ret;	
An example for calling the above function:	5
SaAISEFFORT ret; SaNtfIdentifierT ntfId; SaNameT name; SaNtfHandleT myNtfInstHandle;	10
<pre>/* Inform about an authentication error for accessing an AbcObject instance. This notification is correlated to a previous notification with notification identifier 120. */ ret = sendAbcSecurityAlarmNotification(</pre>	15
<pre>"My Service User", "My Service Provider", "My Alarm Detector", 120, &amp;ntfId);</pre>	20
	25

30

35



* Subscribe for all those kinds o examples by using the notification	<b>Die Function) — Subscribe for Notifications</b> f notifications that are generated in the Producer API class identifiers as filter criteria.	
GAAISError'I subscribeForAbcNotific	ations(SaNtfHandleT myNtfInstHandle)	
SaAisErrorT ret;		
SaNtfObjectCreateDeleteNoti	ficationFilterT myOCDFilter;	
SaNtfAttributeChangeNotifica	ationFilterT myAVCFilter;	1
SaNtfStateChangeNotification	—	
SaNtfAlarmNotificationFilter		
SaNtfSecurityAlarmNotificati	ionFilterT mySAFilter;	
SaNtfNotificationTypeFilterF	HandlesT_3 abcNotificationFilterHandles;	
		-
-	teNotificationFilterAllocate(	
myNtfInstHandle,	<pre>/* handle to Notification Service instance */</pre>	
&myOCDFilter, O	<pre>/* put filter here */ /* number of event types */,</pre>	
0	<pre>/* number of notification objects */, /* number of notification objects */,</pre>	
0	<pre>/* number of notifying objects */,</pre>	
1	/* number of notification class ids */,	4
0	<pre>/* number of source indicators */);</pre>	
if (ret != SA_AIS_OK)		
{		
<pre>iprintf(stderr, "coul     return ret;</pre>	d not allocate notification filter $n'');$	
}		2
J		
<pre>/* set notification class ic</pre>	dentifier */	
	n existing SNMP enterprise number-just an example */ terHeader.notificationClassIds[0].vendorId = 33333;	
myOCDFilter.notificationFilt	<pre>ion class within "name space" of vendor id */ terHeader.notificationClassIds[0].majorId = 999; terHeader.notificationClassIds[0].minorId = 1;</pre>	
ret = saNtfAttributeChangeNo	otificationFilterAllocate(	
myNtfInstHandle,	/* handle to Notification Service instance */	
&myAVCFilter,	/* put filter here */	
0	/* number of event types */,	
0	<pre>/* number of notification objects */,</pre>	
0	<pre>/* number of notifying objects */,</pre>	
1	<pre>/* number of notification class ids */, /* number of course indicators */);</pre>	4
0	<pre>/* number of source indicators */);</pre>	-



```
1
if (ret != SA AIS OK)
{
       fprintf(stderr, "could not allocate notification filter n'');
       saNtfNotificationFilterFree(myOCDFilter.notificationFilterHandle);
       return ret;
}
                                                                                             5
/* set notification class identifier */
/* vendor id 33333 is not an existing SNMP enterprise number-just an example */
myAVCFilter.notificationFilterHeader.notificationClassIds[0].vendorId = 33333;
                                                                                            10
/* sub id of this notification class within "name space" of vendor id */
myAVCFilter.notificationFilterHeader.notificationClassIds[0].majorId = 998;
myAVCFilter.notificationFilterHeader.notificationClassIds[0].minorId = 1;
ret = saNtfStateChangeNotificationFilterAllocate 2(
      myNtfInstHandle,
                                         /* handle to Notification Service instance */
                                                                                            15
       &mySCFilter,
                                         /* put filter here */
       0
                                         /* number of event types */,
      0
                                         /\,\star\, number of notification objects \,\star/\,
       0
                                         /* number of notifying objects */,
       1
                                         /* number of notification class ids */,
       0
                                         /* number of source indicators */,
       0
                                         /* number of state id values */);
                                                                                            20
if (ret != SA AIS OK)
{
       fprintf(stderr, "could not allocate notification filter \n");
       saNtfNotificationFilterFree(myOCDFilter.notificationFilterHandle);
       saNtfNotificationFilterFree(myAVCFilter.notificationFilterHandle);
                                                                                            25
       return ret;
}
/* set notification class identifier */
/* vendor id 33333 is not an existing SNMP enterprise number-just an example */
                                                                                            30
mySCFilter.notificationFilterHeader.notificationClassIds[0].vendorId = 33333;
/* sub id of this notification class within "name space" of vendor id */
mySCFilter.notificationFilterHeader.notificationClassIds[0].majorId = 997;
mySCFilter.notificationFilterHeader.notificationClassIds[0].minorId = 1;
                                                                                            35
ret = saNtfAlarmNotificationFilterAllocate(
      myNtfInstHandle,
                                         /* handle to Notification Service instance */
       &myAFilter,
                                         /* put filter here */
       0
                                         /* number of event types */,
       0
                                         /* number of notification objects */,
       0
                                         /* number of notifying objects */,
                                                                                            40
                                         /\,\star\, number of notification class ids \,\star/\,
       1
                                         /* number of probable causes */,
       0
       0
                                         /* number of perceived severities */,
                                         /* number of trend indications */);
       0
```



saNtfNotificationFilter saNtfNotificationFilter saNtfNotificationFilter	<pre>not allocate notification filter \n"); Tree(myOCDFilter.notificationFilterHandle); Tree(myAVCFilter.notificationFilterHandle); Tree(mySCFilter.notificationFilterHandle);</pre>
return ret; }	
/* set notification class iden	tifier */
	xisting SNMP enterprise number-just an example */ ader.notificationClassIds[0].vendorId = 33333;
/* sub id of this notification	class within "name space" of vendor id */
-	ader.notificationClassIds[0].majorId = 996;
myAFilter.notificationFilterHe	ader.notificationClassIds[0].minorId = 1;
ret = saNtfSecurityAlarmNotifi	cationFilterAllocate(
myNtfInstHandle,	/* handle to Notification Service instance */
&mySAFilter,	/* put filter here */
0	/* number of event types */,
0	<pre>/* number of notification objects */,</pre>
0	<pre>/* number of notifying objects */,</pre>
1	<pre>/* number of notification class ids */,</pre>
0	<pre>/* number of probable causes */,</pre>
0	<pre>/* number of severities */,</pre>
0	<pre>/* number of security alarm detectors */,</pre>
0	/* number of service users */,
0	<pre>/* number of service providers */);</pre>
if (ret != SA_AIS_OK)	
-	not allocate notification filter $n''$ ;
	<pre>'ree(myOCDFilter.notificationFilterHandle);</pre>
	<pre>'ree(myAVCFilter.notificationFilterHandle);</pre>
	<pre>'ree(mySCFilter.notificationFilterHandle);</pre>
	<pre>'ree(myAFilter.notificationFilterHandle);</pre>
return ret;	
}	
/* set notification class iden	tifier */
	<pre>xisting SNMP enterprise number-just an example */ eader.notificationClassIds[0].vendorId = 33333;</pre>
	class within "name space" of vendor id */
mySAFilter.notificationFilterH	<pre>eader.notificationClassIds[0].majorId = 995;</pre>
mySAFilter.notificationFilterH	<pre>eader.notificationClassIds[0].majorId = 995; eader.notificationClassIds[0].minorId = 1;</pre>



```
1
      abcNotificationFilterHandles.attributeChangeFilterHandle =
             myAVCFilter.notificationFilterHandle;
      abcNotificationFilterHandles.stateChangeFilterHandle =
             mySCFilter.notificationFilterHandle;
      abcNotificationFilterHandles.alarmFilterHandle =
             myAFilter.notificationFilterHandle;
                                                                                                   5
      abcNotificationFilterHandles.securityAlarmFilterHandle =
             mySAFilter.notificationFilterHandle;
      ret = saNtfNotificationSubscribe 3(&abcNotificationFilterHandles, 1);
      saNtfNotificationFilterFree(myOCDFilter.notificationFilterHandle);
                                                                                                  10
      saNtfNotificationFilterFree(myAVCFilter.notificationFilterHandle);
      saNtfNotificationFilterFree(mySCFilter.notificationFilterHandle);
      saNtfNotificationFilterFree(myAFilter.notificationFilterHandle);
      saNtfNotificationFilterFree(mySAFilter.notificationFilterHandle);
      return ret;
                                                                                                  15
}
/* define common callback for all notification types */
void myNotificationCallback(
      SaNtfSubscriptionIdT subscriptionId,
                                                                                                  20
      const SaNtfNotificationsT 3 *notification
)
{
      const SaNtfNotificationHeaderT *notificationHeader;
      SaNtfNotificationHandleT notificationHandle;
      void myNtfGenericHandler(
                                                                                                  25
                        SaNtfNotificationHandleT notificationHandle,
                        const SaNtfNotificationHeaderT *notificationHeader);
      switch(notification->notificationType)
      case SA NTF TYPE OBJECT CREATE DELETE:
                                                                                                  30
             notificationHeader =
             & (notification->notification.objectCreateDeleteNotification.notificationHeader);
             notificationHandle =
             notification->notification.objectCreateDeleteNotification.notificationHandle;
             break;
      case SA NTF TYPE ATTRIBUTE CHANGE:
             notificationHeader =
                                                                                                  35
             & (notification->notification.attributeChangeNotification.notificationHeader);
             notificationHandle =
             notification->notification.attributeChangeNotification.notificationHandle;
             break;
      case SA NTF TYPE STATE CHANGE:
             notificationHeader =
                                                                                                  40
             & (notification->notification.stateChangeNotification.notificationHeader);
             notificationHandle =
             notification->notification.stateChangeNotification.notificationHandle;
             break;
```

#### SERVICE AVAILABILITY FORUM

#### Service Availability<sup>TM</sup> Application Interface Specification API Usage Examples

<pre>case SA_NTF_TYPE_ALARM:     notificationHeader =     &amp;(notification-&gt;notification.alarmNotification.notificationHeader);</pre>	1
<pre>notificationHandle = notification-&gt;notification.alarmNotification.notificationHandle; break; case SA_NTF_TYPE_SECURITY_ALARM: notificationHeader = &amp; (notification-&gt;notification.securityAlarmNotification.notificationHeader); notificationHandle = notification-&gt;notification.securityAlarmNotification.notificationHandle;</pre>	5
<pre>break; } /* first do some generic notification handling */ myNtfGenericHandler(notificationHandle, notificationHeader);</pre>	10
/* then do some handling specific to the notification type */	
/* */	15
<pre>switch(notification-&gt;notificationType) {</pre>	
case SA_NTF_TYPE_OBJECT_CREATE_DELETE: /* */	
break; case SA_NTF_TYPE_ATTRIBUTE_CHANGE: /* */	20
break; case SA_NTF_TYPE_STATE_CHANGE: /* */	
break; case SA_NTF_TYPE_ALARM: /* */	25
break; case SA_NTF_TYPE_SECURITY_ALARM: /* */	
break; }	30
<pre>/* free resources */ saNtfNotificationFree(notificationHandle); }</pre>	
<pre>/* some simple generic handling for all kinds of notifications, * simply print their message text to stdout together with the notification * time stamp. */</pre>	35
<pre>void myNtfGenericHandler( SaNtfNotificationHandleT notificationHandle, const SaNtfNotificationHeaderT * header )</pre>	40



{		1
	SaAisErrorT rc; SaStringT message = (SaStringT) NULL; char time str[24];	
	SaTimeT ntfTime = (SaTimeT)0;	
	extern SaNtfHandleT ntfHandle;	5
	<pre>rc = saNtfLocalizedMessageGet(notificationHandle, &amp;message); if (ma l= Ch NIC (N)</pre>	
	if (rc != SA_AIS_OK)	
	<pre>fprintf(stderr, "Cannot get localized message text, error %d\n", rc); return;</pre>	10
	<pre>ntfTime = *(header-&gt;eventTime); ntfTime /= SA_TIME_ONE_SECOND;</pre>	
	<pre>/* print message together with some info from notification, e.g., time */ strftime(time_str, sizeof(time_str), "%d-%m-%Y %T", localtime((time_t *) &amp;ntfTime)); printf("%s %s\n", time_str, message);</pre>	15
	<pre>/* free resources; ntfHandle is defined globally */ saNtfLocalizedMessageFree_2(ntfHandle, message);</pre>	
}		20
,	An example for using the above functions:	20
	An example for using the above functions.	
	SaAisErrorT ret;	
	SaVersionT version; SaNtfHandleT ntfHandle,	
	SaNtfCallbacksT_3 ntfCallbacks;	25
	/* set up callback */	
	<pre>ntfCallbacks.saNtfNotificationCallback = myNotificationCallback;</pre>	
	/* then initialize the library instance */	30
	<pre>ret = saNtfInitialize_3(&amp;ntfHandle, &amp;ntfCallbacks, &amp;version);</pre>	
	if (ret != SA_AIS_OK)	
	<pre>/* could not initialize the Notification Service library */ exit (1);</pre>	
	}	35
	/* subscribe for notifications */	
	<pre>ret = subscribeForAbcNotifications(ntfHandle);</pre>	
		40



C.7	Consumer Side (Example Function) – Read Logged	Notifications	1
/* In notif over,	n this example, it is assumed that an application has subscribed fications, but due to a short application down time (e.g., due to , it may have lost some notifications. Reading logged notification time stamp of the last received notification is used as a startin	for certain alarm o a crash) or fail ns will cover the gap.	5
SaAis	sErrorT readMissedAbcNotifications( SaNtfHandleT myNtfInstHandle,		
	SaNtfIdentifierT lastReceivedNotificationId		
) {		1(	C
1	SaAisErrorT ret;		
	SaNtfNotificationsT_3 returnedNotification;		
	SaNtfNotificationTypeFilterHandlesT_3 notificationFilterHandle	es;	
	SaNtfSearchCriteriaT criteria;		
	SaNtfAlarmNotificationFilterT myAFilter; SaNtfReadHandleT readHandle;	15	5
	Sancineaunanaier reaunanaie,		,
	ret = saNtfAlarmNotificationFilterAllocate(		
	myNtfInstHandle, /* handle to Notification Ser		
	&myAFilter, /* put filter h		
	0 /* number of ev 0 /* number of no		_
		tification objects */, 20 tifying objects */,	)
		ification class ids */,	
		obable causes */,	
		rceived severities */,	
	0 /* number of tr	end indications */);	
		25	5
	if (ret != SA_AIS_OK)	_	-
	fprintf(stderr, "could not allocate notification filter \n");		
	return ret;		
	}		
	/* set notification class identifier */	30	h
	/ Set notification class identifier "/	50	J
	/* vendor id 33333 is not an existing SNMP enterprise number-	just an example */	
	<pre>myAFilter.notificationFilterHeader.notificationClassIds[0].ven</pre>	dorId = 33333;	
	<pre>/* sub id of this notification class within "name space" of ve myAFilter.notificationFilterHeader.notificationClassIds[0].maj</pre>	antal — 000 ·	
	myAFilter.notificationFilterHeader.notificationClassIds[0].min		5
	notificationFilterHandles.alarmFilterHandle =		
	<pre>myAFilter.notificationFilterHandle; notificationFilterHandles.objectCreateDeleteFilterHandle =</pre>		
	SA NTF FILTER HANDLE NULL;	40	C
	notificationFilterHandles.attributeChangeFilterHandle =		
	SA NTF FILTER HANDLE NULL;		
	notificationFilterHandles.stateChangeFilterHandle =		



```
1
      SA NTF FILTER HANDLE NULL;
notificationFilterHandles.securityAlarmFilterHandle =
      SA NTF FILTER HANDLE NULL;
/* initial search criteria is the last notification id that was received
      before the application down time */
                                                                                            5
criteria.searchMode = SA NTF SEARCH NOTIFICATION ID;
criteria.notificationId = lastReceivedNotificationId;
ret = saNtfNotificationReadInitialize 3(&criteria,
                                          &notificationFilterHandles,
                                          &readHandle);
if (ret != SA_AIS_OK)
                                                                                           10
{
      fprintf(stderr, "could not initialize read sequence with last received "
             "notification id\n");
      return ret;
}
/* filters no longer needed-free them */
                                                                                           15
saNtfNotificationFilterFree(myAFilter.notificationFilterHandle);
/* read as many matching notifications as exist for the time period between
  the last received one and now */
for (; (ret = saNtfNotificationReadNext 3(readHandle, SA NTF SEARCH YOUNGER,
                                           &returnedNotification)) == SA AIS OK;)
{
                                                                                           20
      SaStringT destPtr = NULL;
      SaUint16T dataSize;
      SaNtfAlarmNotificationT *returnedANtf;
      returnedANtf = &returnedNotification.notification.alarmNotification;
                                                                                           25
      /* handle this notification, e.g., check whether the application has
         not yet received it previously */
                                                                                           30
      /* get first proposed repair action in alarm notification */
      if (returnedANtf->numProposedRepairActions > 0 &&
          returnedANtf->proposedRepairActions[0].actionValueType ==
             SA NTF VALUE STRING)
      {
             ret = saNtfPtrValGet(
                                                                                           35
                    returnedANtf->notificationHandle,
                    & (returnedANtf->proposedRepairActions[0].actionValue),
                    (void**) &destPtr,
                    &dataSize);
             ... /* do something with the proposed repair action value
                    pointed to by destPtr */
                                                                                           40
      }
      saNtfNotificationFree(returnedANtf->notificationHandle);
}
```



	<pre>/* finalize reading */ saNtfNotificationReadFinalize(readHandle);</pre>	1
}	return ret;	5
		10
		15
		20
		25
		30
		35
		40

Index of Definitions	parameter 31	1
A additional information common perameter 20	low level filtering 40	
additional information common parameter 30	Μ	
additional text common parameter 30 alarm notifications 25	major perceived severity alarm-notifications parameter 32	5
at-most-once delivery characteristic 38	minor perceived severity alarm-notifications parameter 32	Ũ
attribute change notifications 26	miscellaneous notification 26	
attribute identifier attribute-change-notifications	monitored attributes alarm-notifications parameter 32	
parameter 35		
attribute identifier object-create/delete-notifications	N	
parameter 34	NC see notification class common parameter	
attribute identifier state-change-notifications parameter 33	NCI see notification class identifier common parameter	10
attribute list object-create/delete-notifications parameter 34	new attribute value attribute-change-notifications	
attribute value object-create/delete-notifications	parameter 35	
parameter 34	new attribute value state-change-notifications parameter 33 notification 29	
•	notification class common parameter 29	
C	notification class identifier common parameter 29	
cause security-alarm-notifications parameter <u>35</u> changed attribute list attribute-change-notifications	notification filters 25	15
parameter 35	notification identifier common parameter 29	15
changed state attribute list state-change-notifications	notification object common parameter 28	
parameter 33	notification suppression see suppression	
cleared perceived severity alarm-notifications parameter 31	notification types 25	
close-to-source suppression 42	notifications	
completeness delivery characteristics 39	see also filtering; notification-specific parameters; suppres-	
correlated notifications common parameter 30	sion	20
critical perceived severity alarm-notifications parameter 32	definition 25	-•
	common parameters	
D	additional information 30	
delivery characteristics	additional text 30	
at-most-once delivery 38	correlated notifications 30	
completeness 39	event time 30	05
guaranteed delivery 36	event type 27 notification class 29	25
ordering 38 persistence 39	notification class 29	
detector security-alarm-notifications parameter 36	notification identifier 29	
discarded notifications 39	notification object 28	
dynamic suppression 42	notifying object 28	
	discarded 39	
E	types	30
event time common parameter 30	definition 25	00
event type common parameter 27	alarm 25	
F	attribute change 26	
<b>F</b> filtering	miscellaneous 26	
see also notifications	object create/delete 26	
definition 40	security alarm 26	
filters 25	state change 26	35
high level 40	notification-specific parameters	
low level 40	see also notifications	
	definition 31 alarm	
G	monitored attributes 32	
guaranteed delivery characteristic 36	perceived severity	
LI	definition 31	40
Ħ high level filtering 40	cleared 31	40
	critical 32	
l	indeterminate 31	
Indeterminate perceived severity alarm-notifications	major 32	
· · · ·		

Service Availability<sup>TM</sup> Application Interface Specification Index of Definitions



minor 32	source indicator object-create/delete-notifications	1
warning 32 probable cause 31	parameter 34 source indicator state-change-notifications parameter 33	
proposed repair actions 32	specific problems alarm-notifications parameter 31	
specific problems 31	state change notifications 26	
threshold information 32	static suppression 42 subscriber API 25	5
trend indication 32 attribute change	suppression	
changed attribute list	see also notifications	
definition 35	definition 41	
attribute identifier 35	close-to-source 42 dynamic 42	
new attribute value 35	static 42	4.0
old attribute value 35 source indicator 35		10
object create/delete	T threshold information alarm-notifications parameter 32	
attribute list	trend indication alarm-notifications parameter 32	
definition 34		
attribute identifier 34	W	
attribute value 34	warning perceived severity alarm-notifications parameter 32	15
source indicator 34 security alarm		10
cause 35		
detector 36		
service provider 36		
service user 36		
severity 35 state change		20
changed state attribute list		
definition 33		
attribute identifier 33		
new attribute value 33		
old attribute value 33		
source indicator 33		25
notifying object common parameter 28		
0		
object create/delete notifications 26		
old attribute value attribute-change-notifications parameter 35		
old attribute value state-change-notifications parameter 33		20
ordering delivery characteristics 38		30
Р		
PDU-Readiness 46		
perceived severity alarm-notifications parameter 31		
persistence delivery characteristics 39		
probable cause alarm-notifications parameter 31 producer API 25		35
proposed repair actions alarm-notifications parameter 32		
R reader API 25		
S		40
security alarm notifications 26 service provider security-alarm-notifications parameter 36		40
service user security-alarm-notifications parameter 36		

service provider security-alarm-notifications parameter 36 service user security-alarm-notifications parameter 36 severity security-alarm-notifications parameter 35 source indicator attribute-change-notifications parameter 35